



Patent 250/191

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No.: 250/191
First Named Inventor: George P. Vlasuk
Prior Application Information:
Serial No. Error! Style not defined.
Examiner: R. Wax
Art Unit: 1643

BOX PATENT APPLICATION Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D. C. 20231

FILING UNDER 37 CFR § 1.53(b)	30 U.		
This is a request for filing for a	jes		
	(CIP)		
application under 37 CFR § 1.53(b) of pending prior application U.S. Serial No <u>08/809,455</u> filed on <u>April 17, 1997</u> , which is a National Phase filing of PCT/US95/13231, filed October 17, 1995, and a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial Nos. <u>08/486,399</u> , <u>08/461,965</u> , <u>08/465,380</u> , and <u>08/486,397</u> , all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. <u>08/326,110</u> , filed on October 18, 1994.			
Inventors: George Phillip Vlasuk, Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens, Joris Hilda Lieven Messens, Marc Josef Lauwereys, Yves Rene LaRoche, Laurent Stephane Jespers, Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans, Matthew Moyle, Peter W. Bergum			

for: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

## I. COPY OF PRIOR APPLICATION AS FILED WHICH IS ATTACHED

	I hereby verify that the attached papers are a true and complete copy of what is shown in my records to be the above-identified prior application, including the oath or
	declaration as originally filed. (37 CFR § 1.53)
SD-145906.1	
	CEDEUCIAET OF MAIL DIG

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING (37 C.F.R. §1.10)

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as 'Express Mail Post Office To Addressee' in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

EL356076184US	Amanda Nalverson
Express Mail Label No.	Name of Person Mailing Paper
February 04, 2000	Chanda Halverson
Date of Deposit	Signature of Person Mailing Paper

II.

III.

IV.

	Page(s) of Specification			
	49 Page(s) of Claims			
	Page(s) of Abstract			
	51 Sheet(s) of Drawings X formal informal			
	Page(s) of Declaration and Power of Attorney			
	2 Small Entity Statement			
$\boxtimes$	Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.63(d)(1), a newly executed oath or declaration is not required			
	A newly executed oath or declaration is filed herewith			
	I hereby state that the amendment referred to in the declaration filed to complete the prior application, in accordance with the requirements of 37 CFR § 1.53(b), did not introduce new matter therein.			
AME	NDMENTS			
$\boxtimes$	Cancel in this application original Claims <u>21 to 269</u> of the prior application before calculating the filing fee.			
$\boxtimes$	A Preliminary Amendment is enclosed.			
INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT			
	An Information Disclosure Statement, PTO 1449, and references are submitted herewith.			
	TION FOR SUSPENSION OF PROSECUTION FOR THE TIME TO FILE AN NDMENT			
	There is provided herewith a PETITION FOR SUSPENSION OF PROSECUTION FOR THE TIME NECESSARY TO FILE AN AMENDMENT (NEW APPLICATION FILED CONCURRENTLY).			

## V. FEE CALCULATION

BASIC FILING	G FEE:							\$690.00
Total Claims	20	-	20	==	0	X	\$18.00	\$0.00
Independent Claims	3	-	3	=	0	Х	\$78.00	\$0.00
Multiple Dependent Claims	\$260	(if applicable)					\$0.00	
Surcharge 37 CFR § 1.16(e)	\$130	(if applicable)				\$0.00		
TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS				\$690.00				

		1 1/6 PH 1 0 HP 1 1 07 CEP 00 1 0 1 07			
		ection by ½ for Filing by Small Entity. Note 37 CFR §§ 1.9, 1.27,  If applicable, Verified Statement must be attached.  \$0.00			
	Misc. Filing Fees (Recordation of Assignment) \$0.				
		TOTAL FEES SUBMITTED HEREWITH \$345.00			
	$\boxtimes$	The fee for extra claims is not being paid at this time.			
VI.	SMAI	LL ENTITY STATUS			
	A Verified Statement to establish small entity under 37 CFR §§ 1.9 and 1.27:				
		is attached			
	has been filed in the prior application and such status is still proper and desired. [37 CFR § 1.28(a)]				
		Filing Fee Calculation (50% of above)			
VII.	DRAWINGS				
		Transfer the drawings from the prior application to this application and, subject to Item 16 below, abandon said prior application as of the filing date accorded to this application. A duplicate copy of this request is enclosed for filing in the prior application file.  [May only be used if signed by (1) applicant, (2) assignee of record or (3) attorney or agent of record and before payment of issue fee. 37 CFR § 1.138.]			
		Transfer the following sheet(s) of drawings from the prior application to this application.			
		New drawings are enclosed formal informal			
VIII.	PRIO	RITY - 35 USC § 119			
		Priority of application U.S. Serial No filed on in the is claimed under 35 USC § 119.			
		The certified copy has been filed in prior U.S. application Serial Noon			
		The certified copy will follow.			
IX.	RELA	ATE BACK - 35 USC § 120			
		Amend the Specification by inserting before the first line the sentence:			

XI.

XII.

X.

INVI	ENTOR	SHIP STATEMENT			
$\boxtimes$	With respect to the prior co-pending U.S. application from which this application claims benefit under 35 USC § 120, the inventor(s) in this application is (are):				
	the same				
		less than those named in the prior application and it is following inventor(s) identified above for the prior app	4		
		[Name(s) of inventor(s) to be deleted]			
$\boxtimes$	The in	nventorship for all the claims in this application are:			
	$\boxtimes$	the same			
		not the same, and an explanation, including the owners claims at the time the last claimed invention was made	-		
ASSI	GNME	NT			
$\boxtimes$	The p	rior application is assigned of record to Corvas Internation	onal, Inc.		
	An Assignment of the invention to is attached.				
FEE	PAYM	ENT BEING MADE AT THIS TIME			
		ttached. No filing fee is submitted. [This and the surchar (e) can be paid subsequently.]	ge required by 37 CFR		
$\boxtimes$	Attac	hed.			
		Filing fees.  Recording assignment. [\$40.00 37 CFR § 1.21(h)(1)]  Petition fee for filing by other than all the inventors or person on behalf of the inventor where inventor refused to sign or cannot be reached.  [\$130.00; 37 CFR §§ 1.47 and 1.17(h)]  Petition fee to Suspend Prosecution for the Time Necessary to File an Amendment (New Application	<u>\$345.00</u>		

Filed Concurrently.)

[\$130.00; 37 CFR §§ 1.103 and 1.17(i)]

		For processing an application with a specification in a non-English language.  [\$130.00; 37 CFR §§ 1.52(d) and 1.17(k)]  Processing and retention fee.  [\$130.00; 37 CFR §§ 1.53(f) and 1.21(l)]  Total Fees Enclosed \$345.00
******	3 #Y200	
XIII.	MET	IOD OF PAYMENT OF FEES
	$\boxtimes$	Attached is a check in the amount of \$345.00.
		Charge Deposit Account No. 12-2475 in the amount of
XIV.	AUTI	ORIZATION TO CHARGE ADDITIONAL FEES
		ommissioner is hereby authorized to charge the following additional fees by this paper ring the entire pendency of this application to Deposit Account No. 12-2475:
	$\boxtimes$	37 CFR § 1.16(a) (filing fees)
	$\boxtimes$	37 CFR § 1.16(b) (presentation of extra claims)
	$\boxtimes$	37 CFR § 1.16(e) (surcharge for filing the basic filing fee and/or declaration on a date later than the filing date of the application)
	$\boxtimes$	37 CFR § 1.17 (application processing fees)
		37 CFR § 1.18 (issue fee at or before mailing of Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 CFR § 1.311(b))
XV.	INST	RUCTIONS AS TO OVERPAYMENT
	$\boxtimes$	Credit Deposit Account No. 12-2475.
		Refund
XVI.	POW	CR OF ATTORNEY
		The power of attorney in the prior application is to
		The power of attorney in the prior application is to the registered attorneys listed below and members of or associates in the law firm of <b>LYON &amp; LYON LLP</b> , 633 West Fifth Street, 47 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Los Angeles, California 90071, Registration No. 11,611, whose members are registered to practice in the U.S. Patent and Trademark office:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718 Conrad R. Solum, Jr., Reg. No. 20,467 James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233 Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848 Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297 Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798 Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171 Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939 Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300 John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,733 William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811 Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605 J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119 John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483 James J. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749 Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,035 Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914 Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240 David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125

James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898 Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790 Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755 Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293 Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274 John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653 Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31, 646 Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212 Lois M. Kwasigroch, Reg. No. 35,579 Lawrence R. LaPorte, Reg. No. 38,948 Robert C. Laurenson, Reg. No. 34,206 Carol A. Schneider, Reg. No. 34,923 Hope E. Melville, Reg. No. 34,874 Michael J. Wise, Reg. No. 34,047 Richard J. Warburg, Reg. No. 32,327 Kurt T. Mulville, Reg. No. 37,194 Theodore S. Maceiko, Reg. No. 35,593 Bruce G. Chapman, Reg. No. 33,846 F. T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668

	$\boxtimes$	The power appears in the original papers in the prior application.
		The power does not appear in the original papers, but was filed on in this application.
		A new power has been executed and is attached.
	$\boxtimes$	Address all future communications to:
		Suzanne L. Biggs LYON & LYON LLP 633 West Fifth Street, 47 <sup>th</sup> Floor Los Angeles, California 90071  Telephone: (858) 552-8400 Facsimile: (213) 955-0440
XVII.	MAIN	TENANCE OF CO-PENDENCY OF PRIOR APPLICATION
		A petition, fee and response has been filed to extend the term in the pending <b>prior</b> application until A copy of the petition for extension of time in the <b>prior</b> application is attached.

# XVIII. CONDITIONAL PETITIONS FOR EXTENSION OF TIME IN PRIOR APPLICATION

A conditional petition for extension of time is being filed in the pending **prior** application. A copy of the conditional petition for extension of time in the **prior** application is attached.

## XIX. ABANDONMENT OF PRIOR APPLICATION

Please abandon the prior application at a time while the prior application is pending or when the petition for extension of time or to revive in that application is granted and when this application is granted a filing date so as to make this application copending with said prior application. At the same time, please add the words "now abandoned" to the amendment of the specification set forth in Item 2 above.

Respectfully submitted,

LYON & LYON LLP

Dated: February 4, 2000

By:

Suzanne L. Biggs Reg. No. 30,158

LYON & LYON LLP 633 West Fifth Street, Suite 4700 Los Angeles, California 90071-2066

Telephone (858) 552-8400 Facsimile (213) 955-0440

**Enclosures** 

Applicant or Patentee: CORVAS INTERNATIONAL, INC.				
Serial or Patent No.: 08/809,455				
Filed or Issued: November 24, 1997 For: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS				
TO THE MATTER SECTION OF THE PERSON OF THE P				
VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27(c)) – SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN				
I hereby declare that I am				
the owner of the small business concern identified below:				
an official of the small business concern empowered to act on behalf of the concern identified below:				
I hereby declare that the above identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under Section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has the power to control both.				
I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled				
NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS				
by inventor(s) <u>George Phillip Vlasuk, Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens, Joris Hilda Lieven Messens, Marc Josef Lauwereys, Yves Rene Laroche, Laurent Stephane Jesspers, Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans, Matthew Moyle and Peter W. Bergum</u>				
described in				
the specification filed herewith				
the application serial no. $08/809,455$ , filed $11/24/97$ .				
patent no, issued				
If the rights held by the above identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed below* and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).				

NOTE: Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27).

SD-142416.1

- Page 1 of 2-

Attorney's Docket No. 216/270

NAME				
ADDRESS	`			
	☐ Individual	Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization	
NAME		V.		
ADDRESS				
	☐ Individual	Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization	
I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small business entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b)).				
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.				
NAME OF PERSON SIGNING George Phillip Vlasuk TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING Vice President of Research and Development ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING 3030 Science Park Road, San Diego, California 92121				
SIGNATURI	= Duft	DATE_JGHUG	in 4, 2000	

\$D-142416.1

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	) Group Art Unit: Not Yet ) Assigned
George P. Vlasuk et al.	) ) Examiner: Not Yet Assigned
Serial No. Not Yet Assigned	) )
Filed: Herewith	) )
For: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND	)
ANTICOAGULANT PROTEIN	)

#### PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Assistant Commissioner of Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Please make the following amendments prior to issuing an Office Action in connection with the present application.

SD-145925.1

## CERTIFICATE OF MAILING (37 C.F.R. §1.10)

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as 'Express Mail Post Office To Addressee' in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

EL356076184US

Express Mail Label No.

February 4, 2000

Date of Deposit

Name of Person Mailing Paper

Signature of Person Mailing Paper

## In the Specification

On page 1 of the specification, delete lines 9 to 14 and substitute therefor

--The applications is a continuation of United States Serial Number 08/809,455, filed on April 17, 1997 which was a 371 of PCT/US95/13231, filed October 17, 1995 and a Continuation-in-Part of United States Serial Numbers 08/461,965, now US Patent No. 5,872,098, 08/465,380, now US Patent No. 5,863,894, 08/486,397, now US Patent No. 5,866,542 and 08/486,399, now US Patent No. 5,866,543, all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of United States Serial Number 08/326,110, now US Patent No. 5,945,275, filed October 15, 1994; the disclosures of all these applications are incorporated herein by reference.--

If any additional fees are due in connection with this submission or if the fee submitted is incorrect, please charge any such fee or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 12-2475.

Respectfully submitted,

LYON & LYON LLP

Date: February 42000

By:

Suzanne L. Biggs Reg. No. 30,158

LYON & LYON LLP 633 West Fifth Street, 47th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90071-2066

Telephone (858) 552-8400 Facsimile (213) 955-0440

SD-145925.1

"Express Mail" math.

mber T8597032667

Date of Deposit October 17, 1995

I hereby cert's that this core is near heing deposited with the table. Other thanks Service "Express Mail Fast Other a Ancresses' service under 37 CFR 1.19 on the one and noted above and is addressed to the superficiely end installation Trademacks, Washington, OC 29251.

ATPICIA GALLANDO

Type or Pristad Name of Person

Patrice ( Sallas A

Signature

NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

## Cross Reference to Related Application

This application is a Continuation-in-Part of United States Serial Nos. 08/461,965, 08/465,380, 08/486,397 and 08/486,399, all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of U.S.S.N. 08/326,110, filed October 18, 1995; the disclosures of all these applications are incorporated herein by reference.

15

5

## Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to specific proteins as well as recombinant versions of these proteins which are serine protease inhibitors, including potent

- anticoagulants in human plasma. These proteins include certain proteins extracted from nematodes. In another aspect, the present invention relates to compositions comprising these proteins, which are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation enzymes in vitro
- and in vivo, and methods for their use as in vitro diagnostic agents, or as in vivo therapeutic agents, to prevent the clotting of blood. In a further aspect, the invention relates to nucleic acid sequences, including mRNA and DNA, encoding the proteins and their use in
- 30 vectors to transfect or transform host cells and as probes to isolate certain related genes in other species and organisms.

### 5 Background and Introduction to the Invention

Normal hemostasis is the result of a delicate balance between the processes of clot formation (blood coagulation) and clot dissolution (fibrinolysis). The complex interactions between blood cells, specific plasma proteins and the vascular surface, maintain the fluidity of blood unless injury occurs. Damage to the endothelial barrier lining the vascular wall exposes underlying tissue to these blood components. This in turn triggers a series of biochemical reactions altering the hemostatic balance in favor of blood coagulation which can either result in the desired formation of a hemostatic plug stemming the loss of blood or the undesirable formation of an occlusive intravascular thrombus resulting in reduced or complete lack of blood flow to the affected organ.

The blood coagulation response is the culmination of a series of amplified reactions in which several specific zymogens of serine proteases in plasma are activated by limited proteolysis. This series of reactions results in the formation of an insoluble matrix composed of fibrin and cellular components which is required for the stabilization of the primary hemostatic plug or thrombus. The initiation and propagation of the proteolytic activation reactions occurs through a series of amplified pathways which are localized to membranous surfaces at the site of vascular injury (Mann, K.G., Nesheim, M.E., Church, W.R., Haley, P. and Krishnaswamy, S. (1990) Blood 76: 1-16. and Lawson, J.H., Kalafatis, M., Stram, S., and Mann, K.G. (1994) J. Biol. Chem. 269: 23357-23366).

Initiation of the blood coagulation response to

35 vascular injury follows the formation of a catalytic complex composed of serine protease factor VIIa and the non-enzymatic co-factor, tissue factor (TF) (Rappaport, S.I. and Rao, L.V.M. (1992) Arteriosclerosis and Thrombosis 12: 1112-1121). This response appears to be exclusively regulated by the exposure of subendothelial TF to trace circulating levels of factor VIIa and its zymogen factor VII, following a focal breakdown in vascular integrity.

- Autoactivation results in an increase in the number of factor VIIa/TF complexes which are responsible for the formation of the serine protease factor Xa. It is believed that in addition to the factor VIIa/TF complex, the small amount of factor Xa which is formed primes the coagulation
- response through the proteolytic modification of factor IX to factor IXalpha which in turn is converted to the active serine protease factor IXabeta by the factor VIIa/TF complex (Mann, K.G., Krishnaswamy, S. and Lawson, J.H. (1992) Sem. Hematology 29: 213-226.). It is factor IXabeta
- in complex with activated factor VIIIa, which appears to be responsible for the production of significant quantities of factor Xa which subsequently catalyzes the penultimate step in the blood coagulation cascade; the formation of the serine protease thrombin.
- Factor Xa catalyzes the formation of thrombin following the assembly of the prothrombinase complex which is composed of factor Xa, the non-enzymatic co-factor Va and the substrate prothrombin (factor II) assembled in most cases, on the surface of activated platelets which are
- adhered at the site of injury (Fuster, V., Badimon, L., Badimon, J.J. and Chesebro, J.H. (1992) New Engl. J. Med. 326: 310-318). In the arterial vasculature, the resulting amplified "burst" of thrombin generation catalyzed by prothrombinase causes a high level of this protease locally
- which is responsible for the formation of fibrin and the further recruitment of additional platelets as well as the covalent stabilization of the clot through the activation of the transglutaminase zymogen factor XIII. In addition, the coagulation response is further propagated through the
- thrombin-mediated proteolytic feedback activation of the non-enzymatic co-factors V and VIII resulting in more prothrombinase formation and subsequent thrombin generation (Hemker, H.C. and Kessels, H. (1991) Haemostasis 21: 189-196).
- Substances which interfere in the process of blood coagulation (anticoagulants) have been demonstrated to be important therapeutic agents in the treatment and

5 prevention of thrombotic disorders (Kessler, C.M. (1991) Chest 99: 97S-112S and Cairns, J.A., Hirsh, J., Lewis, H.D., Resnekov, L., and Theroux, P. (1992) Chest 102: 456S-The currently approved clinical anticoagulants have been associated with a number of adverse effects owing to 10 the relatively non-specific nature of their effects on the blood coagulation cascade (Levine, M.N., Hirsh, J., Landefeld, S., and Raskob, G. (1992) Chest <u>102</u>: 352S-363S). This has stimulated the search for more effective anticoagulant agents which can more effectively control the 15 activity of the coagulation cascade by selectively interfering with specific reactions in this process which may have a positive effect in reducing the complications of anticoagulant therapy (Weitz, J., and Hirsh, J. (1993) J. Lab. Clin. Med. 122: 364-373). In another aspect, this 20 search has focused on normal human proteins which serve as

endogenous anticoagulants in controlling the activity of the blood coagulation cascade. In addition, various hematophageous organisms have been investigated because of their ability to effectively anticoagulate the blood meal during and following feeding on their hosts suggesting that they have evolved effective anticoagulant strategies which may be useful as therapeutic agents.

A plasma protein, Tissue Factor Pathway Inhibitor (TFPI), contains three consecutive Kunitz domains and has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa directly and, in a factor Xa-dependent manner, inhibit the enzyme activity of the factor VIIa-tissue factor complex. Salvensen, G., and Pizzo, S.V., "Proteinase Inhibitors: α-Macroglobulins, Serpins, and Kunis", "Hemostasis and Thrombosis, Third Edition, pp. 251-253, J.B. Lippincott Company (Edit. R.W. Colman et al. 1994). A cDNA sequence encoding TFPI has been reported, and the cloned protein was reported to have a molecular weight of 31,950 daltons and contain 276 amino acids. Broze, G.J. and Girad, T.J., U.S. Patent No. 5,106,833, col. 1, (1992). Various recombinant proteins derived from TFPI have been reported. Girad, T.J. and Broze, G.J., EP 439,442 (1991); Rasmussen, J.S. and

5 Nordfand, O.J., WO 91/02753 (1991); and Broze, G.J. and Girad, T.J., U.S. Patent No. 5,106,833, col. 1, (1992).

Antistasin, a protein comprised of 119 amino acids and found in the salivary gland of the Mexican leech, Haementeria officinalis, has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa. Tuszynski et al., J. Biol. Chem, 262:9718 (1987); Nutt, et al., J. Biol. Chem, 263:10162 (1988). A 6,000 daltons recombinant protein containing 58 amino acids with a high degree homology to antistasin's amino-terminus amino acids 1 through 58 has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa. Tung, J. et al., EP 454,372 (October 30, 1991); Tung, J. et

Tick Anticoagulant Peptide (TAP), a protein comprised of 60 amino acids and isolated from the soft tick,

al., U.S. Patent No. 5,189,019 (February 23, 1993).

Ornithodoros moubata, has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa but not factor VIIa. Waxman, L. et al., Science, 248:593 (1990). TAP made by recombinant methods has been reported. Vlausk, G.P. et al., EP 419,099 (1991) and Vlausk, G.P. et al., U.S. Patent No 5,239,058 (1993).

The dog hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum, which can also infect humans, has been reported to contain a potent anticoagulant substance which inhibited coagulation of blood in vitro. Loeb, L. and Smith, A.J., Proc. Pathol.

- 30 Soc. Philadelphia, 7:173-187 (1904). Extracts of A. caninum were reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in human plasma with the anticoagulant effect being reported attributable to inhibition of factor Xa but not thrombin. Spellman, Jr.,
- 35 J.J. and Nossel, H.L., Am. J. Physiol., <u>220</u>:922-927 (1971). More recently, soluble protein extracts of A. caninum were reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in human plasma in vitro. The anticoagulant effect was reported to be attributable to
- 40 inhibition of human factor Xa but not thrombin, Cappello, M, et al., J. Infect. Diseases, 167:1474-1477 (1993), and

5 to inhibition of factor Xa and factor VIIa (WO94/25000; U.S. Patent No. 5,427,937).

The human hookworm, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, has also been reported to contain an anticoagulant. Extracts of A. ceylanicum have been reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in dog and human plasma in vitro. Carroll, S.M., et al., Thromb. Haemostas. (Stuttgart), 51:222-227 (1984).

Soluble extracts of the non-hematophagous parasite,

Ascaris suum, have been reported to contain an

15 anticoagulant. These extracts were reported to prolong
the clotting of whole blood, as well as clotting time in
the kaolin-activated partial thromboplastin time test but
not in the prothrombin time test. Crawford, G.P.M. et al.,
J. Parasitol., 68: 1044-1047 (1982).

- 20 Chymotrypsin/elastase inhibitor-1 and its major isoforms, trypsin inhibitor-1 and chymotrypsin/elastase inhibitor-4, isolated from Ascaris suum, were reported to be serine protease inhibitors and share a common pattern of five-disulfide bridges. Bernard, V.D. and Peanasky, R.J., Arch.
- 25 Biochem. Biophys., 303:367-376 (1993); Huang, K. et al., Structure, 2:679-689 (1994); and Grasberger, B.L. et al., Structure, 2:669-678 (1994). There was no indication that the reported serine protease inhibitors had anticoagulant activity.
- Secretions of the hookworm Necator americanus are reported to prolong human plasma clotting times, inhibit the amidolytic activity of human FXa using a fluorogenic substrate, inhibit multiple agonist-induced platelet dense granule release, and degrade fibrinogen. Pritchard, D.I.
- 35 and B. Furmidge, Thromb. Haemost. <u>73</u>: 546 (1995) (WO95/12615).

#### Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to isolated
40 proteins having serine protease inhibiting activity and/or
anticoagulant activity and including at least one NAP
domain. We refer to these proteins as Nematode-extracted

- Anticoagulant Proteins or "NAPs". "NAP domain" refers to a sequence of the isolated protein, or NAP, believed to have the inhibitory activity, as further defined herein below. The anticoagulant activity of these proteins may be assessed by their activities in increasing clotting
- time of human plasma in the prothrombin time (PT) and activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) assays, as well as by their ability to inhibit the blood coagulation enzymes factor Xa or factor VIIa/TF. It is believed that the NAP domain is responsible for the observed
- anticoagulant activity of these proteins. Certain of these proteins have at least one NAP domain which is an amino acid sequence containing less than about 120 amino acid residues, and including 10 cysteine amino acid residues.
- In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of preparing and isolating a cDNA molecule encoding a protein exhibiting anticoagulant activity and having a NAP domain, and to a recombinant cDNA molecule made by this method. This method comprises the steps of:
- (a) constructing a cDNA library from a species of nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate cloning vector; (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into an appropriate host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host
- cell with a solution containing a hybridization probe having a nucleic acid sequence comprising AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG, [SEQ. ID. NO. 94] wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine; (e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said probe;
- 35 and (f) isolating said recombinant cDNA molecule.

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant protein encoded by said cDNA which has anticoagulant activity and which includes a NAP domain and to recombinant proteins made by this method. This method comprises the steps of: (a)

constructing a cDNA library from a species of nematode;
(b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate cloning

- 5 vector; (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into an appropriate host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host cell with a solution containing a hybridization probe having a nucleic acid sequence comprising AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR
- 10 AAY GAR TGG, wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine [SEQ. ID. NO. 94]; (e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said probe; (f) isolating said recombinant cDNA molecule; (g) ligating the nucleic acid sequence of said cDNA molecule which encodes
- said recombinant protein into an appropriate expression cloning vector; (h) transforming a second host cell with said expression cloning vector containing said nucleic acid sequence of said cDNA molecule which encodes said recombinant protein; (i) culturing the transformed second
- 20 host cell; and (j) isolating said recombinant protein expressed by said second host cell. It is noted that when describing production of recombinant proteins in certain expression systems such as COS cells, the term "transfection" is conventionally used in place of (and sometimes interchangeably with) "transformation".

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant cDNA encoding a recombinant protein having anticoagulant activity and having a NAP domain, comprising the steps of: (a)

- 30 isolating a cDNA library from a nematode;
  - (b) ligating said cDNA library into a cloning vector;
  - (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into a host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host cells with a solution comprising
- first and second hybridization probes, wherein said first hybridization probe has the nucleic acid sequence comprising AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT GAG GAA GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC TCA CGT
- 40 GGT TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 1],

and said second hybridization probe has the nucleic acid sequence comprising AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AGT GAG GAA GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 2];

(e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said mixture of said probes; and (f) isolating said 15 recombinant cDNA molecule.

In yet another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant cDNA encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity and which encodes a NAP domain, comprising the steps of: (a) isolating a cDNA library from a nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate phagemid expression cloning vector; (c) transforming host cells with said vector containing said cDNA library; (d) culturing said host cells; (e) infecting said host cells with a helper phage; (f) separating phage containing said cDNA library from said host cells; (g) combining a solution of said phage containing said cDNA library with a solution of biotinylated human factor Xa; (h) contacting a streptavidin-coated solid phase with said solution

containing said phages containing said cDNA library, and said biotinylated human factor Xa; (i) isolating phages which bind to said streptavidin-coated solid phase; and (j) isolating the recombinant cDNA molecule from phages which bind to said streptavidin-coated solid phase.

In one preferred aspect, the present invention is directed to a recombinant cDNA having a nucleic acid sequence selected from the nucleic acid sequences depicted in Figure 1, Figure 3, Figures 7A to 7F, Figure 9, Figures 13A to 13H, and Figure 14.

The present invention also is directed to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of FXa, to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of the FVIIa/TF complex,

20

5 and to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of a serine protease, as well as nucleic acids encoding such NAPs and their methods of use.

#### Definitions.

The term "amino acid" refers to the natural L-amino acids; D-amino acids are included to the extent that a protein including such D-amino acids retains biological activity. Natural L-amino acids include alanine (Ala), arginine (Arg), asparagine (Asn), aspartic acid (Asp),

cysteine (Cys), glutamine (Gln), glutamic acid (Glu), glycine (Gly), histidine (His), isoleucine (Ile), leucine (Leu), lysine (Lys), methionine (Met), phenylalanine (Phe), proline (Pro), serine (Ser), threonine (Thr), tryptophan (Trp), tyrosine (Tyr) and valine (Val).

The term "amino acid residue" refers to radicals having the structure: (1) -NH-CH(R)C(=0)-, wherein R is the alpha-carbon side-chain group of an L-amino acid,

N C(=0) -

except for L-proline; or (2)

for L-proline.

The term "peptide" refers to a sequence of amino acids linked together through their alpha-amino and carboxylate groups by peptide bonds. Such sequences as shown herein are presented in the amino to carboxy direction, from left to right.

The term "protein" refers to a molecule comprised of 30 one or more peptides.

The term "cDNA" refers to complementary DNA.

The term "nucleic acid" refers to polymers in which bases (e.g., purines or pyrimidines) are attached to a sugar phosphate backbone. Nucleic acids include DNA and RNA.

The term "nucleic acid sequence" refers to the sequence of nucleosides comprising a nucleic acid. Such sequences as shown herein are presented in the 5' to 3' direction, from left to right.

The term "recombinant DNA molecule" refers to a DNA molecule created by ligating together pieces of DNA that are not normally continguous.

The term "mRNA" refers to messenger ribonucleic acid.

The term "homology" refers to the degree of

10 similarity of DNA or peptide sequences.

The terms "Factor Xa" or "fXa" or "FXa" are synonymous and are commonly known to mean a serine protease within the blood coagulation cascade of enzymes that functions as part of the prothrombinase complex to form the enzyme thrombin.

The phrase "Factor Xa inhibitory activity" means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of fXa toward its substrate.

The phrase "Factor Xa selective inhibitory activity"

20 means inhibitory activity that is selective toward Factor

Xa compared to other related enzymes, such as other serine
proteases.

The phrase "Factor Xa inhibitor" is a compound having Factor Xa inhibitory activity.

The terms "Factor VIIa/Tissue Factor" or "fVIIa/TF" or "FVIIa/TF" are synonymous and are commonly known to mean a catalytically active complex of the serine protease coagulation factor VIIa (fVIIa) and the non-enzymatic protein Tissue Factor (TF), wherein the complex is assembled on the surface of a phospholipid membrane of defined composition.

The phrase "fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity" means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivative.

The phrase "fVIIa/TF selective inhibitory activity" means fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity that is selective toward fVIIa/TF compared to other related enzymes, such as other serine proteases, including FVIIa and fXa.

The phrase a "fVIIa/TF inhibitor" is a compound having fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivatives.

The phrase "serine protease" is commonly known to mean an enzyme, comprising a triad of the amino acids histidine, aspartic acid and serine, that catalytically cleaves an amide bond, wherein the serine residue within the triad is involved in a covalent manner in the catalytic cleavage. Serine proteases are rendered catalytically inactive by covalent modification of the serine residue within the catalytic triad by diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP).

The phrase "serine protease inhibitory activity"

15 means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of a serine protease.

The phrase "serine protease selective inhibitory activity" means inhibitory activity that is selective toward one serine protease compared to other serine 20 proteases.

The phrase "serine protease inhibitor" is a compound having serine protease inhibitory activity.

The term "prothrombinase" is commonly known to mean a catalytically active complex of the serine protease

25 coagulation Factor Xa (fXa) and the non-enzymatic protein Factor Va (fVa), wherein the complex is assembled on the surface of a phospholipid membrane of defined composition.

The phrase "anticoagulant activity" means an activity that inhibits the clotting of blood, which includes the 30 clotting of plasma.

The term "selective", "selectivity", and permutations thereof, when referring to NAP activity toward a certain enzyme, mean the NAP inhibits the specified enzyme with at least 10-fold higher potency than it inhibits other, related enzymes. Thus, the NAP activity is selective toward that specified enzyme.

The term "substantially the same" when used to refer to proteins, amino acid sequences, cDNAs, nucleotide sequences and the like refers to proteins, cDNAs or sequences having at least about 90% homology with the other protein, cDNA, or sequence.

35

The term "NAP" or "NAP protein" means an isolated 5 protein which includes at least one NAP domain and having serine protease inhibitory activity and/or anticoagulant activity.

#### 10 Brief Description of the Drawings.

Figure 1 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the AcaNAP5 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 3]. The numbering starts at the first nucleotide of the cDNA. Translation starts at the first ATG codon (position 14); a second in frame ATG 15 is present at position 20.

Figure 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4].

Figure 3 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the AcaNAP6 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 5]. The numbering starts at 20 the first nucleotide of the cDNA. Translation starts at the first ATG codon (position 14); a second in frame ATG is present at position 20.

Figure 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]. Amino acids that differ from 25 AcaNAP5 are underlined. In addition to these amino acid substitutions, AcaNAP6 contains a two amino acid deletion (Pro-Pro) when compared to AcaNAP5.

Figure 5 depicts the amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7].

30 Figure 6 depicts the amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8]. Amino acids that differ from Pro-AcaNAP5 are underlined. In addition to these amino acid substitutions, Pro-AcaNAP6 contains a two amino acid deletion (Pro-Pro) when compared to Pro-AcaNAP5.

Figures 7A through 7F depict the nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs and deduced amino acid sequences of certain NAP proteins isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, and Heligmosomoides polygyrus. Figure 7A depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA 40 molecule, AceNAP4, isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum [SEQ. ID. NO. 9]. Figure 7B depicts sequences for the

recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP5, isolated from

- 5 Ancylostoma ceylanicum [SEQ. ID. NO. 10]. Figure 7C depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP7, isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum [SEQ. ID. NO. 11]. Figure 7D depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AduNAP4, isolated from Ancylostoma
- duodenale [SEQ. ID. NO. 12]. Figure 7E depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AduNAP7, isolated from Ancylostoma duodenale [SEQ. ID. NO. 13]. Figure 7F depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, HpoNAP5, isolated from Heligmosomoides polygyrus [SEQ. ID.
- 15 NO. 14]. The <a href="EcoRI">EcoRI</a> site, corresponding to the 5'-end of the recombinant cDNA molecule, is indicated in all cases (underlined). Numbering of each sequence starts at this <a href="EcoRI">EcoRI</a> site. AceNAP4 and AduNAP7, each encode a protein which has two NAP domains; all other clones in this Figure
- 20 code for a protein having a single NAP domain. The AduNAP4 cDNA clone is not full-length, i.e., the recombinant cDNA molecule lacks the 5'-terminal part of the coding region based on comparison with other isoforms.
- Figures 8A through 8C depict the nucleotide sequence of the vectors, pDONG61 (Figure 8A) [SEQ. ID. NO. 15], pDONG62 (Figure 8B) [SEQ. ID. NO. 16], and pDONG63 (Figure 8C) [SEQ. ID. NO. 17]. The <a href="https://distribution.org/linearing-nc-nd-nd-11">HindIII-BamHI</a> fragment which is shown is located between the <a href="https://distribution.org/linearing-nc-nd-nd-12">HindIII</a> and <a href="https://distribution.org/linearing-nc-nd-nd-12">BamHI</a> sites of pUC119. The vectors allow the cloning of cDNAs, as <a href="https://distribution.org/linearing-nd-nd-12">Sfi</a>.
- NotI fragments, in the three different reading frames downstream of the filamentous phage gene 6. All relevant restriction sites are indicated. The AAA Lys-encoding triplet at position 373-375 is the last codon of gene 6. The gene 6 encoded protein is followed by a Gly-Gly-Gly-
- 35 Ser-Gly-Gly [SEQ. ID. NO. 18] linker sequence.

Figure 9 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the recombinant cDNA molecule, AcaNAPc2 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 19]. The <u>Eco</u>RI site, corresponding to the 5'-end of the cDNA, is indicated (underlined). Numbering starts at this EcoRI site. The deduced ratios is

40 <u>Eco</u>RI site. The deduced amino acid sequence is also shown; the translational reading frame was determined by the gene 6 fusion partner. The AcaNAPc2 cDNA lacks a

5 portion of the 5'-terminal part of the coding region; the homology with AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 predicts that the first seven amino acid residues belong to the secretion signal.

Figures 10A and 10B depict the comparative effects of certain NAP proteins on the prothrombin time (PT)

10 measurement (Figure 10A) and the activated partial

- thromboplastin time (aPTT) (Figure 10B) of normal citrated human plasma. Solid circles, (•), represent Pro-AcaNAP5; open triangles, (Δ), represent AcaNAP5 (AcaNAP5<sup>a</sup> in Table 2); and open circles, (O), represent native AcaNAP5.
- Figure 11 depicts the alignment of the amino acid sequences encoded by certain NAP cDNAs isolated from various nematodes. AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 20], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 21], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 128] were isolated from Ancylostoma caninum. AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 20 22], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 23], and AceNAP4 (AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 24] and AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 25] were isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum. AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 26] and AduNAP7 (AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 27] and AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 28]) were isolated from
- 25 Ancylostoma duodenale. HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 29] was isolated from Heligmosomoides polygyrus. The amino acid sequences shown in this figure are as given in Figures 1, 3, 7A through 7F, and 9. The sequences of mature AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (see Figures
- 2 and 4) are characterized, in part, by ten cysteine residues (numbered one through ten and shown in bold). All of the amino acid sequences in this Figure contain at least one NAP domain. The AceNAP4 cDNA consists of two adjacent regions, named AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 24] and
- AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 25], which encode a first (d1) and second (d2) NAP-domain; similarly, the AduNAP7 cDNA contains two adjacent regions, AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 27] and AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 28], encoding a first (d1) and second (d2) NAP-domain. The alignment of the amino acid
- 40 sequences of all NAP-domains is guided by the cysteines; dashes (---) were introduced at certain positions to maintain the cysteine alignment and indicate the absence

of an amino acid at that position. The carboxy-terminal residue of a cDNA encoded protein is followed by the word "end".

Figures 12A and 12B depict a map of the *P. pastoris* pYAM7SP8 expression/secretion vector (Figure 12A) and sequences included in the vector (Figure 12B) [SEQ. ID. NO. 30]. As depicted in Figure 12A, this plasmid contains the following elements inserted between the methanolinduced *AOX1* promoter (dark arrow in the 5'AOX untranslated region) and the *AOX1* transcription

- 15 termination signal (3'T): a synthetic DNA fragment encoding the acid phosphatase secretion signal (S), a synthetic 19-amino acid pro sequence (P) ending with a Lys-Arg processing site for the KEX2 protease and a multicloning site. The HIS4 gene which serves as a
- selection marker in GS115 transformation was modified by site directed mutagenesis to eliminate the <u>Stu1</u> recognition sequence (HIS4\*). pBR322 sequences, including the Bla gene and origin (ori) for propagation in *E. coli* are represented by a single line. Figure 12B depicts the
- following contiquous DNA sequences which are incorporated in pYAM7SP8: the acid phosphatase (PHO1) secretion signal sequence, pro sequence and multicloning site (MCS) sequence. The ATG start codon of the PHO1 secretion signal is underlined.
- Figures 13A through 13H depict the nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs and deduced amino acid sequences of certain NAP proteins isolated from Ancylostoma caninum. Figure 13A depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31]. Figure 13B depicts
- 35 sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32]. Figure 13C depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33]. Figure 13D depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecules AcaNAP31, AcaNAP42, and AcaNAP46, all of which
- are identical [SEQ. ID. NO. 34]. Figure 13E depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35]. Figure 13F depicts sequences for the

- 5 recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36].
  Figure 13G depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA
  molecule AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37]. Figure 13H depicts
  sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP48 [SEQ.
  ID. NO. 38]. The <u>Eco</u>RI site, corresponding to the 5'-end
- of the recombinant cDNA molecule, is indicated in all cases (underlined). Numbering of each sequence starts at this <a href="EcoRI">EcoRI</a> site. AcaNAP45 and AcaNAP47, each encode a protein which has two NAP domains; all other clones in this Figure code for a protein having a single NAP domain.
- Figure 14 depicts the nucleotide, and deduced amino acid, sequence of the recombinant cDNA molecule NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 39].

Figure 15 presents the antithrombotic activity of AcaNAP5 and Low Molecular Weight Heparin (LMWH;

- 20 Enoxaparin<sup>™</sup>) evaluated in the FeCl<sub>3</sub> model of arterial thrombosis. Activity data is represented as the percent incidence of occlusive thrombus formation in the carotid artery (circles). Thrombus formation began 150 minutes after subcutaneous (s.c.) administration of test agent.
- Deep wound bleeding was quantified in a separate group of animals that were treated in an identical manner but without addition of FeCl<sub>3</sub> (squares). Blood loss at a deep surgical wound in the neck was quantified over a total of 210 minutes after subcutaneous compound administration.
- Figure 16 presents the alignment of amino acid sequences corresponding to mature NAPs isolated according to the procedures disclosed herein: namely AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID.
- 35 NO. 44], Acanap25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], Acanap44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], Acanap31, 42, 46 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], Acenap4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48], Acenap4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 49], Acanap45d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 50], Acanap47d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 51], Adunap7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52], Acanap45d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 53],
- 40 AcaNAP47d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 54], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 56], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59],

5 HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60], and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. Each NAP domain comprises ten cysteine residues, which are used to align the sequences, and amino acid sequences between the cysteines. Al through AlO represent the amino acid sequences between the cysteine residues.

10 Figure 17 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62] having two NAP domains.

Figure 18 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63] having two NAP domains.

Figure 19 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature 15 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64] having two NAP domains.

Figure 20 depicts the amino acid sequence for mature AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] having two NAP domains.

### Detailed Description of the Invention.

- This invention provides a family of proteins, collectively referred to as Nematode-extracted Anticoagulant Proteins (NAPs). These proteins are so designated because the first member originally isolated was extracted from a nematode, the canine hookworm,
- 25 Ancyclostoma caninum. However, the designation NAP or NAP domain should not be considered to limit the proteins of the present invention by this or other natural source.

Individual NAP proteins are characterized by having at least one NAP domain and by having serine protease inhibitory and/or anticoagulant activity. Such anticoagulant activity may be assessed by increases in clotting time in both the PT and aPTT assays described herein, by the inhibition of factor Xa or factor VIIa/TF activity, or by demonstration of activity in vivo.

- 35 Preferably, blood or plasma used in such assays derives from species known to be infected by nematodes, such as pigs, humans, primates, and the like. The NAP domain is an amino acid sequence. It is believed that the NAP domain is responsible for the observed inhibitory and/or
- 40 anticoagulant activity. Certain representative NAP domains include the amino acid sequences depicted in Figures 11 and 16, particularly the sequences between the

5 cysteines designated as Cysteine 1 and Cysteine 10 in the Figures and the sequence following Cysteine 10. The characteristics broadly defining this family of proteins, as well as the nucleic acid molecules, including mRNAs sequences and DNA sequences which encode such proteins,

are provided. Methods of making these proteins, as well as methods of making nucleic acid molecules encoding such proteins, are also provided. The specific examples provided are exemplary only and other members of the NAP family of proteins, as well as nucleic acid sequences encoding them, can be obtained by following the procedures outlined in these examples and described herein.

The proteins of the present invention include isolated NAPs which comprise proteins having anticoagulant activity and including at least one NAP domain.

With respect to "anticoagulant activity", the purified proteins of the present invention are active as anticoagulants, and as such, are characterized by inhibiting the clotting of blood which includes the clotting of plasma. In one aspect, the preferred isolated proteins of the present invention include those which increase the clotting time of human plasma as measured in both the prothrombin time (PT) and activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) assays.

In the PT assay, clotting is initiated by the

addition of a fixed amount of tissue factor-phospholipid

micelle complex (thromboplastin) to human plasma.

Anticoagulants interfere with certain interactions on the

surface of this complex and increase the time required to

achieve clotting relative to the clotting observed in the

35 absence of the anticoagulant. The measurement of PT is

particularly relevant for assessing NAP anticoagulant

activity because the series of specific biochemical events

required to cause clotting in this assay are similar to

those that must be overcome by the hookworm in nature to

40 facilitate feeding. Thus, the ability of NAP to act as an

inhibitor in this assay can parallel its activity in

nature, and is predictive of anticoagulant activity in

5 <u>vivo</u>. In both the assay and in nature, the coagulation response is initiated by the formation of a binary complex of the serine protease factor VIIa (fVIIa) and the protein tissue factor (TF) (fVIIa/TF), resulting in the generation of fXa. The subsequent assembly of fXa into the 10 prothrombinase complex is the key event responsible for the formation of thrombin and eventual clot formation.

In the aPTT assay, clotting is initiated by the

addition of a certain fixed amount of negatively charged phospholipid micelle (activator) to the human plasma.

Substances acting as anticoagulants will interfere with certain interactions on the surface of the complex and again increase the time to achieve a certain amount of clotting relative to that observed in the absence of the anticoagulant. Example B describes such PT and aPTT assays. These assays can be used to assess anticoagulant activity of the isolated NAPs of the present invention.

The preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention include those which double the clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay when present at a concentration of 25 about 1 to about 500 nanomolar and which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 1 to about 500 nanomolar. Especially preferred are those proteins which double the clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay 30 when present at a concentration of about 5 to about 100 nanomolar, and which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 5 to about 200 nanomolar. More especially preferred are those proteins which double the 35 clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay when present at a concentration about 10 to about 50 nanomolar, and which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 10 to about 100 nanomolar.

Anticoagulant, or antithrombotic, activity of NAPs of the present invention also can be evaluated using the <u>in vivo</u> models presented in Example F. The rat FeCl<sub>3</sub> model

- described in part A of that Example is a model of platelet dependent, arterial thrombosis that is commonly used to assess antithrombotic compounds. The model evaluates the ability of a test compound to prevent the formation of an occlusive thrombus induced by FeCl3 in a segment of the
- 10 rat carotid artery. NAPs of the present invention are effective anticoagulants in this model when administered intravenously or subcutaneously. The deep wound bleeding assay described in part B of Example F allows measurement of blood loss after administration of an anticoagulant
- 15 compound. A desired effect of an anticoagulant is that it inhibits blood coagulation, or thrombus formation, but not so much as to prevent clotting altogether and thereby potentiate bleeding. Thus, the deep wound bleeding assay measures the amount of blood loss over the 3.5 hour period
- after administration of anticoagulant. The data presented in Figure 15 show NAP of the present invention to be an effective antithrombotic compound at a dose that does not cause excessive bleeding. In contrast, the dose of low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) that correlated with 0%
- 25 occlusion caused about three times more bleeding than the effective dose of NAP.

## General NAP Domain [FORMULA I]

With respect to "NAP domain", the isolated proteins

(or NAPs) of the present invention include at least one
NAP domain in their amino acid sequence. Certain NAP

domains have an amino acid sequence having a molecular

weight of about 5.0 to 10.0 kilodaltons, preferably from

about 7.0 to 10.0 kilodaltons, and containing 10 cysteine

amino acid residues.

Certain preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention include those which contain at least one NAP domain, wherein each such NAP domain is further characterized by including the amino acid sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys ("FORMULA I"),

wherein: (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence containing 7 to 8 amino acid residues; (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence containing 2 to 5 amino acid residues; (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence containing 3 amino acid residues; (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence containing 6 to 17 amino acid residues; (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence containing 3 to 4 amino acid residues; (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence containing 3 to 5 amino acid residues; (g) A7 is an amino acid residue; (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence containing 10 to 12 amino acid residues; and (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence containing 10 to 12 amino acid residues; and (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence sequence containing 5 to 6 amino acid residues. Other NAPs having slightly different NAP domains (See FORMULAS)

II to V) are encompassed within the present invention. Especially preferred NAP domains include those wherein A2 is an amino acid sequence containing 4 to 5 20 amino acid residues and A4 is an amino acid sequence containing 6 to 16 amino acid residues. More preferred are NAP domains wherein: (a) A1 has Glu as its fourth amino acid residue; (b) A2 has Gly as its first amino acid residue; (c) Ag has Gly as its third amino acid residue 25 and Arg as its sixth amino acid residue; and (d) Ag has Val as its first amino acid residue. More preferably, A3 has Asp or Glu as its first amino acid residue and Lys or Arg as its third amino acid residue and A7 is Val or Gln. Also, more preferably Ag has Leu or Phe as its fourth 30 amino acid residue and Lys or Tyr as its fifth amino acid residue. Also preferred are NAP domains where, when Ag has 11 or 12 amino acid residues, Asp or Gly is its penultimate amino acid residue, and, where when Ag has 10 amino acids, Gly is its tenth amino acid residue. For 35 expression of recombinant protein in certain expression systems, a recombinant NAP may additionally include an amino acid sequence for an appropriate secretion signal. Certain representative NAP domains include the sequences depicted in Figure 11 and Figure 16, particularly the 40 sequences between (and including) the cysteines designated

as Cysteine 1 and Cysteine 10 and following Cysteine 10.

According to a preferred aspect, provided are NAPs which include at least one NAP domain of Formula I wherein the NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.

10 ID. NOS. 66 and 129; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 to 133; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 134 to 145; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 146 and 147; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 148 to 150; (f) Cys-A7-

15 Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153; and (g) Cys-A9-Cys is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 154 and 155. Also preferred are such proteins wherein Cys-A2-Cys is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 and 131 and A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 135 to 145. More

preferred are those proteins having NAP domains wherein SEQ. ID. NOS. 66 and 129 have Glu at location 5; SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 and 131 have Gly at location 2; SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153 have Gly at location 6 and Arg at location 9; and SEQ. ID. NOS. 154 and 155 have Val at location 2. More

25 preferably SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153 have Val or Glu at location 2, Leu or Phe at location 7 and/or Lys or Tyr at location 8. It is further preferred that SEQ. ID. NO. 151 has Asp or Gly at location 14; SEQ. ID. NO. 152 has Asp or Gly at location 13; and SEQ. ID. NO. 153 has Gly at location 13.

Certain NAPs of the present invention demonstrate specificity toward inhibiting a particular component in the coagulation cascade, such as fXa or the fVIIa/TF complex. The specificity of a NAP's inhibitory activity toward a component in the coagualtion cascade can be evaluated using the protocol in Example D. There, the ability of a NAP to inhibit the activity of a variety of serine proteases involved in coagulation is measured and compared. The ability of a NAP to inhibit the fVIIa/TF

40 complex also can be assessed using the protocols in Example E, which measure the ability of a NAP to bind fXa in either an inhibitory or noninhibitory manner and to

5 inhibit FVIIa when complexed with TF. AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 are examples of proteins having NAP domains that specifically inhibit fXa. AcaNAPc2 is a protein having a NAP domain that demonstrates selective inhibition of the fVIIa/TF complex when fXa, or a catalytically active or inactive derivative thereof, is present.

# NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including NAPs having Factor Xa inhibitory activity (FORMULA II)

Thus, in one aspect NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, including an isolated protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity, and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-

- 20 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA II"), wherein
  - (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
    - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 25 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino 30 acid residues;
  - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
- 35 (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
  - (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid
- 40 residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.

- Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention.
- NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins according to one embodiment of this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Thus, according to one preferred aspect, provided are isolated proteins having anticoagulant activity, including 25 isolated proteins having activity as Factor Xa inhibitors, having at least one NAP domain of formula II which includes the following sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.

30 ID. NOS. 67 and 156: (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one

- 30 ID. NOS. 67 and 156; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 157 to 159; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 160 to 173; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 174 and 175; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 176 to 178; (f) Cys-A7-
- Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 179 and 180; (g)
  Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 181 to 183;
  and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 184
  to 204.

In another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3a is selected from the group consisting

of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg. Especially preferred A3 sequences are selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

According to this aspect of the invention, a 15 preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile.

Another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

- 20 (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
  - (c)  $A8_{\rm C}$  through  $A8_{\rm G}$  are independently selected amino acid residues.
- Preferably, A8c is Gly, A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8e is Tyr, A8f is Arg, and A8g is selected from Asp and Asn. An especially preferred A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g sequence is selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 30 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ, ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

An additional preferred embodiment is one in which A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 include the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74] in Al0, and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

- In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
  - (a) A3 has the sequence  $Glu-A3_a-A3_b$ , wherein  $A3_a$  and  $A3_b$  are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 10 anionic charge;
  - (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;  $\cdot$
  - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 15 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
  - (e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
- 20 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein  $\ \ \,$ 

- (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu 35 Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
    - (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78], A8<sub>a</sub>-A8<sub>b</sub>-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO.

- 79], A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80], A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81], and A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
- (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid 10 residues; and
  - (f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr
- 15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this
- embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are proteins having at least one NAP domain that is substantially the same as that of either AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41]. NAP proteins
- AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] have one NAP domain and are especially preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, including those having Factor Xa inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma

35 ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 derived from Ancylostoma caninum.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates
isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein
having anticoagulant and/or Factor Xa inhibitory activity,
wherein the protein is defined according to each of the

5 embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor Xa inhibitory activity.

Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect of the invention code for AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6.

The Factor Xa inhibitory activity of NAPs within this 10 aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols described herein. Example A describes one such method. In brief, a NAP is incubated with factor Xa for a period of time, after which a factor Xa substrate is added. The rate of substrate hydrolysis is measured, with a slower 15 rate compared to the rate in the absence of NAP indicative of NAP inhibition of factor Xa. Example C provides another method of detecting a NAP's inhibitory activity toward factor Xa when it is assembled into the prothrombinase complex, which more accurately reflects the 20 normal physiological function of fXa in vivo. As described therein, factor Xa assembled in the prothrombinase complex is incubated with NAP, followed by addition of substrate. Factor Xa-mediated thrombin generation by the prothrombinase complex is measured by

# NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including NAPs having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity (FORMULA III)

25 the rate of thrombin generation from this mixture.

In another aspect, NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, including and isolated protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA III"),

#### wherein

- (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 40 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

- 5 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
  - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino 10 acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently 15 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins
  according to this aspeact, and methods of inhibiting blood
  coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins
  according to this aspect also are contemplated by this
  invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the
  invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are
- NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are proteins having at least one NAP domain substantially the same as that of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] has one NAP domain and is an especially preferred NAP according to this aspect of the invention.
- Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Accordingly, in one preferred aspect, provided are NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, and having at least one NAP domain of formula III wherein the NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.

5 ID. NOS. 83 and 205; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 206 to 208; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 209 to 222; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 223 and 224; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 225 to 227; (f) Cys-A7-

10 Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 228 and 229; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 230 to 232; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 233 to 253.

In another preferred embodiment according to this aspect of the invention, A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

In another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d [SEQ. ID. NO. 84], wherein A5a through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues. Preferably, A5a is Leu and A5c is Arg.

According to this aspect of the invention, a 25 preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile, more preferably Val.

An additional preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence  $A8_a-A8_b-A8_c-A8_d-A8_e-A8_f-A8_g$  [SEQ. ID. NO. 68],

- 30 wherein
  - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- $_{\rm 35}$  (c)  $\rm A8_{C}$  through A8g are independently selected amino  $\rm acid\ residues.$

Preferably, A8c is Gly, A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8e is Tyr, A8f is Arg, and A8g is selected from Asp and Asn. A preferred A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g sequence is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ.

40 ID. NO. 70].

In one embodiment, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein:

30

- (a) A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d, wherein A5a 10 through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues; and
- (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 has one NAP domain and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;
- 25 (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
  - (c) A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$  [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein  $A5_a$  through  $A5_d$  are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (d) A7 is Val; and
- (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] has one NAP domain and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, including those having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus. Particularly preferred is NAP protein AcaNAPc2 derived from Ancylostoma caninum.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates

15 isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein
having anticoagulant and/or Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory
activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each
of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein
having anticoagulant and/or Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory

20 activity. A preferred cDNA according to this aspect has a
nucleotide sequence [SEQ. ID. NO. 19] and codes for
AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

The fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity of NAPs within this aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols described herein. Example E describes fVIIa/TF assays. There, the fVIIa/TF-mediated cleavage and liberation of the tritiated activation peptide from radiolabeled human factor IX (3H-FIX) or the amidolytic hydrolysis of a chromogenic peptidyl substrate are measured.

- Interestingly, NAP fVIIa/TF inhibitors of the present invention require the presence of fXa in order to be active fVIIa/TF inhibitors. However, NAP fVIIa/TF inhibitors were equally effective in the presence of fXa in which the active site had been irreversibly occupied with the peptidyl chloromethyl ketone H-Glu-Gly-Arg-CMK (EGR), and thereby rendered catalytically inactive (EGR-fXa). While not wishing to be bound by any one explanation, it appears that a NAP having fVIIa/TF inhibition activity forms a binary complex with fXa by binding to a specific recognition site on the enzyme that
- 40 binding to a specific recognition site on the enzyme that is distinct from the primary recognition sites P4-P1, within the catalytic center of the enzyme. This is

5 followed by the formation of a quaternary inhibitory complex with the fVIIa/TF complex. Consistent with this hypothesis is that EGR-fXa can fully support the inhibition of fVIIa/TF by NAPs inhibitory for fVIIa/TF despite covalent occupancy of the primary recognition sites (P4-P1) within the catalytic site of fXa by the tripeptidyl-chloromethyl ketone (EGR-CMK).

The fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity of NAPs also can be determined using the protocols in Example D, as well as the fXa assays described in Examples A and C. There, the ability of a NAP to inhibit the catalytic activity of a variety of enzymes is measured and compared to its inhibitory activity toward the fVIIa/TF complex. Specific inhibition of fVIIa/TF by a NAP is a desired characteristic for certain applications.

- A further aspect of the invention includes an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, and cDNAs coding for the protein, wherein said protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa
- derivative, but does not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase. Preferred proteins according to this aspect of the invention have the characteristics described above for an isolated protein having Factor
- 30 VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains. A preferred protein according to this aspect of the invention is AcaNAPc2.

NAPs within this aspect of the invention are identified by their fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity in the presence of fXa or a fXa derivative, whether the derivative is catalytically active or not. The protocols described in Examples B, C, and F are useful in determining the anticoagulant activity of such NAPs. The protocol in Example A can detect a NAP's inactivity toward free fXa or prothrombinase. Data generated using the protocols in Example E will identify NAPs that require

5 either catalytically active or inactive fXa to inhibit fVIIa/TF complex.

## NAPs having serine protease inhibitory activity (FORMULA IV)

- In an additional aspect, NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

  Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-
- 15 Cys-A9-Cys-A10, ("FORMULA IV") wherein
  - (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
    - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid 20 residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence:
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
    - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 25 (g) A7 is an amino acid;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid
- residues. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the
- invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are NAP domains that have amino acid sequences that are

substantially the same as the NAP domains of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] or NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

10 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 1 to 25 amino acid residues.

Thus, in one preferred aspect, NAPs exhibiting serine protease activity have at least one NAP domain of Formula IV which includes the amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-20 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.

- ID. NOS. 86 and 254; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 255 to 257; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 258 to 271; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 272 and 273; (e) Cys-A6 is
- 25 selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 274 to 276; (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 277 to 279; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 280 to 282; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 283 to 307.
- In another preferred embodiment, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

In another preferred embodiment, A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$ , wherein A5a through A5c are independently selected amino acid residues. Preferably, A5a is Thr and A5c is Asn. An especially preferred A5 sequence includes

40 Thr-Leu-Asn or Thr-Met-Asn.

According to this aspect of the invention, a preferred A7 amino acid residue is Gln.

- In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
  - (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 10 anionic charge;
  - (c) A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$ , wherein  $A5_a$  through  $A5_c$  are independently selected amino acid residues, and
- (d) A7 is Gln. Pharmaceutical compositions

  15 comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one
- 20 NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; 30 and
  - (d) A7 is Gln. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment
- also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred
- 40 NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

  Preferred NAP proteins having serine protease inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments

- 5 recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides

  10 polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins
- 10 polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins
  HpoNAP5 and NamNAP derived from Heligomosomoides polygyrus
  and Necator americanus, respectively.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein

15 having serine protease inhibitory activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having serine protease inhibitory activity. Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect have nucleotide sequences [SEQ. ID. NO. 14]

20 (HpoNAP5) and [SEQ. ID. NO. 39] (NamNAP) and code for HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

The serine protease inhibitory activity can be determined using any of the assays disclosed in Examples A through F, or any commonly used enzymatic assay for 25 measuring inhibition of serine protease activity.

Procedures for a multitude of enzymatic assays can be found in the volumes of Methods of Enzymology or similar reference materials. Preferred NAPs have serine protease inhibitory activity directed toward enzymes in the blood coagulation cascade or toward trypsin/elastase.

## NAPs having anticoagulant activity (FORMULA V)

In another aspect of the invention, NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA V"), wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 40 acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

- 5 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- 10 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; AND
  - (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP
- 20 domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspeact, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by
- this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred NAPs include those having at least one NAP domain having an amino acid sequence substantially the same as any of [SEQ.
- 30 ID. NOS. 40 to 58]. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two
- 40 NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

5 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Preferred NAPs of the present invention according to this aspect include isolated proteins having anticoagulant activity and having at least one NAP domain of formula V which includes the following sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 87 and 308; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 309 to 311; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 312 to 325; (d) Cys-A5 is

20 selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 326 and 327; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 328 to 330; (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 331 to 332; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 333 to 335; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 336 to 356.

In another preferred embodiment, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg. Especially preferred A3 sequences are selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

According to this aspect of the invention, a preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile.

Another preferred embodiment of the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

(a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,

- 5 (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
  - (c)  $A8_{\rm C}$  through  $A8_{\rm G}$  are independently selected amino acid residues.

Preferably, A8c is Gly, A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8e is Tyr, A8f is Arg, and A8g is selected from Asp and Asn. A preferred A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g sequence is selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

Another preferred embodiment is one in which A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-

- Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] include the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74] in Al0, and
- are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention. NAP protein AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42] includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75] in A10 and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention. NAP proteins AcaNAp23
- [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48, 49 AND 62] include the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76] and are preferred NAPs according to
- this embodiment of the invention. NAP proteins AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50, 53 AND 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 51, 54 AND 64], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52, 56 AND 65], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] include the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-
- 40 Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77] and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

- 5 In one embodiment, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
  - (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 10 anionic charge;
  - (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;
  - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 15 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
  - (e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
- 20 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP
- 25 proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ.
- 30 ID. NOS. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one
- NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment.
- In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- 5 (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 10 (c) A7 is Val or Ile;

one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;

- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78], A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80], A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 81], and A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least
  - (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid residues; and
- 20 (f) AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions
- comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one
- NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 35 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according
  - to this embodiment. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  - 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 40 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment.

Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42],

AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44],

15 Acanap25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], Acanap44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], Acanap45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], Acanap47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and Acanap31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47] derived from Ancylostoma caninum; Acenap4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], Acenap5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and Acenap7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] derived from

20 Ancylostoma ceylanicum; and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] and AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55] derived from Ancylostoma duodenale.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein 25 having anticoagulant activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant activity. Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect include AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ.

- 30 ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ.
   ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ.
   ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID.
   NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO.
   11], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36],
- 35 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13].

  The anticoagulation activity of NAPs within this
  aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols
  described herein. Examples B and F present particulary
  useful methods for assessing a NAP's anticoagulation
- 40 activity. The procedures described for detecting NAPs having fXa inhibitory activity (Examples A,C) and fVIIa/TF

5 inhibitory activity (Example E) also are useful in evaluating a NAP's anticoagulation activity.

## Oligonucleotides

Another aspect of this invention is an 10 oligonucleotide comprising a sequence selected from

YG109: TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEO. ID. NO.

88],

YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO.

891,

15 NAP-1: AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-TGY [SEQ. ID. NO.

90], and

NAP-4.RC: TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA [SEQ. ID. NO. 91].

These oligonucleotide sequences hybridize to nucleic acid sequences coding for NAP protein.

The isolated NAPs of the present invention include those having variations in the disclosed amino acid sequence or sequences, including fragments, naturally occurring mutations, allelic variants, randomly generated artificial mutants and intentional sequence variations, all of which conserve anticoagulant activity. The term "fragments" refers to any part of the sequence which contains fewer amino acids than the complete protein, as for example, partial sequences excluding portions at the amino-terminus, carboxy-terminus or between the amino-terminus and carboxy-terminus of the complete protein.

The isolated NAPs of the present invention also include proteins having a recombinant amino acid sequence or sequences which conserve the anticoagulant activity of the NAP domain amino acid sequence or sequences. Thus, as used herein, the phrase "NAP protein" or the term "protein" when referring to a protein comprising a NAP domain, means, without discrimination, native NAP protein and NAP protein made by recombinant means. These

40 recombinant proteins include hybrid proteins, such as fusion proteins, proteins resulting from the expression of multiple genes within the expression vector, proteins

5 resulting from expression of multiple genes within the chromosome of the host cell, and may include a polypeptide having anticoagulant activity of a disclosed protein linked by peptide bonds to a second polypeptide. The recombinant proteins also include variants of the NAP domain amino acid sequence or sequences of the present invention that differ only by conservative amino acid substitution. Conservative amino acid substitutions are defined as "sets" in Table 1 of Taylor, W.R., J. Mol. Biol., 188:233 (1986). The recombinant proteins also include variants of the disclosed isolated NAP domain amino acid sequence or sequences of the present invention in which amino acid substitutions or deletions are made which conserve the anticoagulant activity of the isolated NAP domain sequence or sequences.

One preferred embodiment of the present invention is a protein isolated by biochemical methods from the nematode, Ancylostoma caninum, as described in Example 1. This protein increases the clotting time of human plasma in the PT and aPTT assays, contains one NAP domain, and is characterized by an N-terminus having the amino acid sequence, Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92], and a molecular weight of about 8.7 kilodaltons to about 8.8 kilodaltons as determined by mass spectrometry.

Further preferred embodiments of the present invention include the proteins having anticoagulant activity made by recombinant methods from the cDNA library isolated from the nematode, Ancylostoma caninum, for example, AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4 or 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6 or 41], Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7], Pro-AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AcaNAP62 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59];

isolated from the nematode, Ancyclostoma ceylanium, for example, AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.

5 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58]; isolated from the nematode, Ancyclostoma duodenale, for example, AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55] and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65]; isolated from the nematode Heligmosmoides polygyrus, for example, HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60]; and the nematode Necator americanus, for example, NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. The amino acid sequences of these proteins are shown in Figures 11 and 16 and elsewhere. Each such preferred embodiment increases the clotting time of human plasma in the PT and aPTT assays and contains at least one NAP domain.

With respect to "isolated proteins", the proteins of the present invention are isolated by methods of protein purification well known in the art, or as disclosed below. They may be isolated from a natural source, from a chemical mixture after chemical synthesis on a solid phase or in solution such as solid-phase automated peptide synthesis, or from a cell culture after production by recombinant methods.

As described further hereinbelow, the present
invention also contemplates pharmaceutical compositions
comprising NAP and methods of using NAP to inhibit the
process of blood coagulation and associated thrombosis.
Oligonucleotide probes useful for identifying NAP nucleic
acid in a sample also are within the purview of the
present invention, as described more fully hereinbelow.

#### 1. NAP Isolated From Natural Sources.

The preferred isolated proteins (NAPs) of the present invention may be isolated and purified from natural sources. Preferred as natural sources are nematodes; suitable nematodes include intestinal nematodes such as Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus and Heligmosomoides polygyrus. Especially preferred as a natural source is the hematophagous nematode, the hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum.

disclosed in Example 1.

The preferred proteins of the present invention are 5 isolated and purified from their natural sources by methods known in the biochemical arts. These methods include preparing a soluble extract and enriching the extract using chromatographic methods on different solid support matrices. Preferred methods of purification would include preparation of a soluble extract of a nematode in 0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4 buffer containing various protease inhibitors, followed by sequential chromatography of the extract through columns containing Concanavalin-A 15 Sepharose matrix, Poros20 HQ cation-ion exchange matrix, Superdex30 gel filtration matrix and a C18 reverse-phase matrix. The fractions collected from such chromatography columns may be selected by their ability to increase the clotting time of human plasma, as measured by the PT and 20 aPTT assays, or their ability to inhibit factor Xa amidolytic activity as measured in a colorimetric amidolytic assay using purified enzyme, or by other methods disclosed in Examples A to F herein. An example of a preferred method of purification of an isolated 25 protein of the present invention would include that as

The preferred proteins of the present invention, when purified from a natural source, such as Ancylostoma caninum, as described, include those which contain the amino acid sequence: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92]. Especially preferred are the purified proteins having this amino acid sequence at its amino terminus, such as shown in Figure 2 (AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4]) or Figure 4 (AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]).

35 One preferred protein of the present invention was demonstrated to have the amino acid sequence, Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92] at its amino-terminus and a molecular weight of 8.7 to 8.8

kilodaltons, as determined by mass spectrometry.

## 5 2. NAP Made by Chemical Synthesis.

The preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the chemical arts.

The isolated proteins of the present invention may be prepared using solid-phase synthesis, such as that described by Merrifield, J. Amer. Chem. Soc., <u>85</u>:2149 (1964) or other equivalent methods known in the chemical arts, such as the method described by Houghten in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., <u>82</u>:5132 (1985).

Solid-phase synthesis is commenced from the C-terminus of the peptide by coupling a protected amino acid or peptide to a suitable insoluble resin. Suitable resins include those containing chloromethyl, bromomethyl, hydroxylmethyl, aminomethyl, benzhydryl, and t-alkyloxycarbonylhydrazide groups to which the amino acid can be directly coupled.

In this solid phase synthesis, the carboxy terminal amino acid, having its alpha amino group and, if necessary, its reactive side chain group suitably protected, is first coupled to the insoluble resin. After removal of the alpha amino protecting group, such as by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid in a suitable solvent, the next amino acid or peptide, also having its alpha amino group and, if necessary, any reactive side chain group or groups suitably protected, is coupled to the free alpha amino group of the amino acid coupled to the resin. Additional suitably protected amino acids or peptides are coupled in the same manner to the growing peptide chain until the desired amino acid sequence is achieved. The synthesis may be done

35 manually, by using automated peptide synthesizers, or by a combination of these.

The coupling of the suitably protected amino acid or peptide to the free alpha amino group of the resin-bound amino acid can be carried out according to conventional coupling methods, such as the azide method, mixed anhydride method, DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide) method, activated ester method (p-nitrophenyl ester or N-hydroxysuccinimide)

5 ester), BOP (benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris (diamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate) method or Woodward reagent K method.

It is common in peptide synthesis that the protecting groups for the alpha amino group of the amino acids or peptides coupled to the growing peptide chain attached to the insoluble resin will be removed under conditions which do not remove the side chain protecting groups. Upon completion of the synthesis, it is also common that the peptide is removed from the insoluble resin, and during or after such removal, the side chain protecting groups are removed.

Suitable protecting groups for the alpha amino group of all amino acids and the omega amino group of lysine include benzyloxycarbonyl, isonicotinyloxycarbonyl,

- o-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrophenyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxyphenyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, t-amyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, 2-(4-biphenyl)-2-propyloxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, methylsulfonylethoxylcarbonyl, trifluroacetyl, phthalyl,
- 25 formyl, 2-nitrophenylsulfphenyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl, dimethylphosphinothioyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the carboxy group of aspartic acid and glutamic acid include benzyl ester, cyclohexyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, t-butyl ester,

30 4-pyridylmethyl ester, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the guanidino group of arginine include nitro, p-toluenesulfonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, 4-methoxy-2,6-

dimethylbenzenesulfonyl, 1,3,5-trimethylphenylsulfonyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the thiol group of cysteine include p-methoxybenzyl, triphenylmethyl, acetylaminomethyl, ethylcarbamoyl, 4-methylbenzyl, 2,4,6-40 trimethylbenzyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the hydroxy group of serine include benzyl, t-butyl, acetyl, tetrahydropyranyl, and the like.

The completed peptide may be cleaved from the resin by treatment with liquid hydrofluoric acid containing one or 10 more thio-containing scavengers at reduced temperatures.

The cleavage of the peptide from the resin by such treatment will also remove all side chain protecting groups from the peptide.

The cleaved peptide is dissolved in dilute acetic acid followed by filtration, then is allowed to refold and establish proper disulfide bond formation by dilution to a peptide concentration of about 0.5 mM to about 2 mM in a 0.1 M acetic acid solution. The pH of this solution is adjusted to about 8.0 using ammonium hydroxide and the solution is stirred open to air for about 24 to about 72 hours.

The refolded peptide is purified by chromatography, preferably by high pressure liquid chromatography on a reverse phase column, eluting with a gradient of

25 acetonitrile in water (also containing 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid), with the preferred gradient running from 0 to about 80% acetonitrile in water. Upon collection of fractions containing the pure peptide, the fractions are pooled and lyophilized to the solid peptide.

30

## 3. NAP Made By Recombinant Methods.

Alternatively, the preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention may be made by recombinant DNA methods taught herein and well known in the biological arts.

35 Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989).

Recombinant DNA methods allow segments of genetic information, DNA, from different organisms, to be joined together outside of the organisms from which the DNA was obtained and allow this hybrid DNA to be incorporated into

5 a cell that will allow the production of the protein for which the original DNA encodes.

Genetic information encoding a protein of the present invention may be obtained from the genomic DNA or mRNA of an organism by methods well known in the art. Preferred 10 methods of obtaining this genetic information include isolating mRNA from an organism, converting it to its complementary DNA (cDNA), incorporating the cDNA into an appropriate cloning vector, and identifying the clone which contains the recombinant cDNA encoding the desired protein by means of hybridization with appropriate oligonucleotide probes constructed from known sequences of the protein.

The genetic information in the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention may be ligated into an expression vector, the vector introduced into host cells, and the genetic information expressed as the protein for which it encodes.

## (A) Preparation of cDNA Library.

Preferred natural sources of mRNA from which to

25 construct a cDNA library are nematodes which include intestinal nematodes such as Ancylostoma caninum, 
Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator 
americanus and Heligmosomoides polygyrus. Especially 
preferred as a natural source of mRNA is the hookworm 
30 nematode, Ancylostoma caninum.

Preferred methods of isolating mRNA encoding a protein of the present invention, along with other mRNA, from an organism include chromatography on poly U or poly T affinity gels. Especially preferred methods of isolating the mRNA from nematodes include the procedure and materials provided in the QuickPrep mRNA Purification kit (Pharmacia).

Preferred methods of obtaining double-stranded cDNA from isolated mRNA include synthesizing a single-stranded cDNA on the mRNA template using a reverse transcriptase, degrading the RNA hybridized to the cDNA strand using a ribonuclease (RNase), and synthesizing a complementary DNA

5 strand by using a DNA polymerase to give a double-stranded cDNA. Especially preferred methods include those wherein about 3 micrograms of mRNA isolated from a nematode is converted into double-stranded cDNA making use of Avian Myeloblastosis Virus reverse transcriptase, RNase H, and E. coli DNA polymerase I and T4 DNA polymerase.

cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention, along with the other cDNA in the library constructed as above, are then ligated into cloning vectors. Cloning vectors include a DNA sequence which accommodates the cDNA from the cDNA library. The vectors containing the cDNA library are introduced into host cells that can exist in a stable manner and provide a environment in which the cloning vector is replicated. Suitable cloning vectors include plasmids, bacteriophages, viruses and cosmids.

20 Preferred cloning vectors include the bacteriophages. Cloning vectors which are especially preferred include the

The construction of suitable cloning vectors containing the cDNA library and control sequences employs standard ligation and restriction techniques which are well known in the art. Isolated plasmids, DNA sequences or synthesized oligonucleotides are cleaved, tailored and religated in the form desired.

bacteriophage, lambda gt11 <u>Sfi-Not</u> vector.

With respect to restriction techniques, site-specific cleavage of cDNA is performed by treating with suitable restriction enzyme under conditions which are generally understood in the art, and the particulars of which are specified by the manufacturer of these commercially available restriction enzymes. For example, see the product catalogs of New England Biolabs, Promega and Stratagene Cloning Systems.

Generally, about 1 microgram of the cDNA is cleaved by treatment in about one unit of a restriction enzyme in about 20 microliters of buffer solution. Typically, an excess of restriction enzyme is used to ensure complete cleavage of the cDNA. Incubation times of about 1 to 2 hours at about 37°C are usually used, though exceptions are

5 known. After each cleavage reaction, the protein may be removed by extraction with phenol/chloroform, optionally followed by chromatography over a gel filtration column, such as Sephadex® G50. Alternatively, cleaved cDNA fragments may be separated by their sizes by

10 electrophoresis in polyacrylamide or agarose gels and isolated using standard techniques. A general description of size separations is found in Methods of Enzymology, 65:499-560 (1980).

The restriction enzyme-cleaved cDNA fragments are then 15 ligated into a cloning vector.

With respect to ligation techniques, blunt-end ligations are usually performed in about 15 to about 30 microliters of a pH 7.5 buffer comprising about 1 mM ATP and about 0.3 to 0.6 (Weiss) units of T4 DNA ligase at 20 about 14°C. Intermolecular "sticky end" ligations are usually performed at about 5 to 100 nanomolar total-end DNA concentrations. Intermolecular blunt-end ligations (usually employing about 10 to 30-fold molar excess of linkers) are performed at about 1 micromolar total-end DNA concentrations.

## (B) Preparation of cDNA Encoding NAP.

Cloning vectors containing the cDNA library prepared as disclosed are introduced into host cells, the host cells are cultured, plated, and then probed with a hybridization probe to identify clones which contain the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention. Preferred host cells include bacteria when phage cloning vectors are used. Especially preferred host cells include E. coli strains such as strain Y1090.

Alternatively, the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention may be obtained by expression of such protein on the outer surface of a filamentous phage and then isolating such phage by binding them to a target protein involved in blood coagulation.

An important and well known feature of the genetic code is its redundancy - more than one triplet nucleotide

5 sequence codes for one amino acid. Thus, a number of different nucleotide sequences are possible for recombinant cDNA molecules which encode a particular amino acid sequence for a NAP of the present invention. Such nucleotide sequences are considered functionally equivalent since they can result in the production of the same amino acid sequence in all organisms. Occasionally, a methylated variant of a purine or pyrimidine may be incorporated into a given nucleotide sequence. However, such methylations do not affect the coding relationship in any way.

15

#### (1) <u>Using Oligonucleotide Probes</u>.

Hybridization probes and primers are oligonucleotide sequences which are complementary to all or part of the recombinant cDNA molecule that is desired. They may be 20 prepared using any suitable method, for example, the phosphotriester and phosphodiester methods, described respectively in Narang, S.A. et al., Methods in Enzymology, 68:90 (1979) and Brown, E.L. et al., Methods in Enzymology, 68:109 (1979), or automated embodiments thereof. In one 25 such embodiment, diethylphosphoramidites are used as starting materials and may be synthesized as described by Beaucage et al., Tetrahedron Letters, 22:1859-1862 (1981). One method for synthesizing oligonucleotides on a modified solid support is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066. 30 Probes differ from primers in that they are labelled with an enzyme, such as horseradish peroxidase, or radioactive atom, such as 32p, to facilitate their detection. A synthesized probe is radiolabeled by nick translation using E. coli DNA polymerase I or by end labeling using alkaline 35 phosphatase and T4 bacteriophage polynucleotide kinase.

Preferred hybridization probes include oligonucleotide sequences which are complementary to a stretch of the single-stranded cDNA encoding a portion of the amino acid sequence of a NAP purified from a nematode, such as the hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum. For example, a portion of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (AcaNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] or Figure 4 (AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]) can be

used. Especially preferred hybridization probes include those wherein their oligonucleotide sequence is complementary to the stretch of the single-stranded cDNA encoding the amino acid sequence: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp [SEQ. ID. NO. 93]. Such hybridization probes include the degenerate probe having the oligonucleotide sequence: AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94], wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine. A preferred recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein of the present invention is

15 identified by its ability to hybridize to this probe.

Preferred hybridization probes also include the pair NAP-1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and NAP-4.RC [SEQ. ID. NO. 91], and the pair YG109 [SEQ. ID. NO. 88] and YG103 [SEQ. ID. NO. 89], both of which are described in Examples 13 and 12, respectively.

Upon identification of the clone containing the desired cDNA, amplification is used to produce large quantities of a gene encoding a protein of the present invention in the form of a recombinant cDNA molecule.

25 Preferred methods of amplification include the use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). See, e.g., PCR Technology, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York (Edit. Erlich, H.A. 1992). PCR is an in vitro amplification method for the synthesis of specific DNA sequences. 30 PCR, two oligonucleotide primers that hybridize to opposite strands and flank the region of interest in the cDNA of the clone are used. A repetitive series of cycles involving cDNA denaturation into single strands, primer annealing to the single-stranded cDNA, and the extension of the annealed 35 primers by DNA polymerase results in number of copies of cDNA, whose termini are defined by the 5-ends of the primers, approximately doubling at every cycle. Ibid., p.1. Through PCR amplification, the coding domain and any additional primer encoded information such as restriction 40 sites or translational signals (signal sequences, start

codons and/or stop codons) of the recombinant cDNA molecule to be isolated is obtained.

Preferred conditions for amplification of cDNA include those using Taq polymerase and involving 30 temperature cycles of: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C. Preferred primers include the oligo(dT)-NotI primer, AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 95], obtained

from Promega Corp. in combination with either (i) the degenerate primer having the oligonucleotide sequence: AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94], wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine, or (ii) the lambda gtll primer #1218, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEO. ID. NO. 96], obtained from New England Biolabs.

The nucleic acid sequence of a recombinant cDNA molecule made as disclosed is determined by methods based on the dideoxy method of Sanger, F. et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 74:5463 (1977) as further described by 20 Messing, et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 9:309 (1981).

Preferred recombinant cDNA molecules made as disclosed include those having the nucleic acid sequences of Figures 1, 3, 7, 9, 13, and 14.

#### 25 (2) <u>Using NAP cDNAs As Probes</u>.

Also especially preferred as hybridization probes are oligonucleotide sequences encoding substantially all of the amino acid sequence of a NAP purified from the nematode, the hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum. Especially 30 preferred probes include those derived from the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 genes and having the following nucleic acid sequences (AcaNAP5 gene): AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT GAG GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC 35 TCA CGT GGT TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 1], or Figure 3 (AcaNAP6 gene): AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC 40 AAG TGC AGT GAG GAA GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA TTC TAC

5 AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 2].

Preferred hybridization probes also include sequences encoding a substantial part of the amino acid sequence of a NAP, such as the PCR fragment generated with the primer couple NAP-1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and NAP-4.RC [SEQ. ID. NO. 91] as described in Example 13.

## (3) <u>Using Phage Display</u>.

Disclosed herein is a method to select cDNAs encoding 15 the proteins of the present invention from whole cDNA libraries making use of filamentous phage display technology. Current display technology with filamentous phage relies on the in-frame insertion of coding regions of interest into gene 3 or gene 8 which code for the 20 attachment protein and major coat protein of the phage, respectively. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various difficulties are inherent in performing this with a vast mixture of cDNAs of unknown sequence and that the most practical way to obtain functional display of 25 cDNA products would consist of fusing the cDNAs through their 5'-end. Indeed, cDNA libraries of sufficient size may contain several cDNAs which derive from the same mRNA but which are 5'-terminally truncated at various positions such that some of them may be expressed as fusion 30 products. A strategy along this line, which relies on the ability of the leucine zippers Jun and Fos to form heterodimers was recently described. See, Crameri, R. and Suter, M., Gene, <u>137</u>:69-75 (1993).

We have found a novel alternative and direct way to convalently link cDNA gene products to the phage surface; the finding is based on the observation that proteins fused to the C-terminus of phage coat protein 6 can be functionally displayed. This observation has led to the development of a phagemid system as described herein which allows the expression of functionally displayed cDNA products, which in turn permits the affinity-selection of phage particles which contain the cDNA required for the

5 production of the displayed cDNA product. This system provides the basis for the isolation of cDNAs which encode a protein of the present invention. Once isolated, recombinant cDNA molecules containing such cDNA can be used for expression of the proteins of the present

10 invention in other expression systems. The recombinant cDNA molecules made in this way are considered to be within the scope of the present invention.

Recombinant cDNA molecules of the present invention are isolated by preparing a cDNA library from a natural source (as for example, a nematode such as a hookworm), ligating this cDNA library into appropriate phagemid vectors, transforming host cells with these vectors containing the cDNAs, culturing the host cells, infecting the transformed cells with an appropriate helper phage, separating phage from the host cell culture, separating phage expressing a protein of the present invention on its surface, isolating these phage, and isolating a recombinant cDNA molecule from such phage.

25 expression vector described by Vieira, J. and Messing, J., Methods in Enzymology, 153:3-11 (1987). The filamentous phage gene 6 encoding a surface protein of the phage is modified on its 5' and 3' ends by the addition of HindIII and SfiI restriction sites, respectively, by use of three forward primers and one backward primer using PCR. This results in three DNA fragments which are further modified by addition to their 3' ends of NotI and BamHI restriction sites by PCR. After separate digestion of the three DNA fragments with HindIII and BamHI, the three DNA fragments are ligated into the pUC119 to give pDONG61, pDONG62 and pDONG63 expression vectors. These vectors permit the insertion of cDNA as SfiI-NotI fragments into them.

cDNA libraries are prepared from natural sources, such as nematodes, as described in Examples 2, 9, and 13.

40 Preferred nematodes from which to make such libraries include the intestinal nematodes such as Ancylostoma

5 caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus and Heligmosomoides polygyrus.

A cDNA library as <u>Sfi</u>I-NotI fragments may be directly directionally ligated into the phagemid vectors pDONG61, pDONG62 and pDONG63. Alternatively, a cDNA library which 10 has been ligated into the lambda gtl1 phage vector as described in Example 2 can be recovered by PCR, followed by isolation with electrophoresis and then directional ligation into these vectors. In the latter approach, preferred conditions for PCR use Taq polymerase; the primers, lambda gtl1 primer #1218 having the sequence GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA) [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] and the oligo(dT)-NotI primer having the sequence, AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)15, (Promega Corp.) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95]; and 20 temperature cycles of 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 3 minutes at 72°C, followed by 10 minutes at 65°C.

Host cells are transformed with the pDONG expression vectors containing a cDNA library. Preferred host cells include *E. coli* strains, with strain TG1 being especially preferred. Preferred methods for the transformation of *E. coli* host cells include electroporation.

The transformed cells are cultured at 37°C in LB medium supplemented with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reaches the value of 0.5 and then are infected with VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene) at a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 20.

The phage are separated from the culture by centrifugation, then are purified by precipitations with polyethylene glycol/sodium chloride.

The phage which express a NAP of the present invention on their surface are isolated by taking advantage of the ability of the NAP to bind to a target protein involved in blood coagulation, for example, Factor 40 Xa.

Preferred methods of isolating such phage include a method comprising the steps of:

- 5 (1) combining a solution of factor Xa labelled to biotin with a solution of such phage;
  - (2) incubating this mixture;
  - (3) contacting a solid phase labelled with streptavidin with this mixture;
- 10 (4) incubating the solid phase with the mixture;
  - (5) removing the solid phase from the mixture and contacting the solid phase with buffer to remove unbound phage;
- (6) contacting the solid phase with a second buffer to 15 remove the bound phage from the solid phase;
  - (7) isolating such phage;
  - (8) transforming host cells with such phage;
  - (9) culturing the transformed host cells;
- (10) infecting transformed host cells with VCSM13 helper
  20 phage;
  - (11) isolating the phage from the host cell culture; and
  - (12) repeating steps (1) to (11) four more times.

An especially preferred method of isolating such phage include the method as detailed in Example 10.

25 Single-stranded DNA was prepared from the isolated phages and their inserts 3' to the filamentous phage gene 6 sequenced.

Figure 9 depicts the recombinant cDNA molecule,
AcaNAPc2, isolated by the phage display method. The
deduced amino acid sequence of the protein of the present
invention encoded by AcaNAPc2 is also shown in this figure.

## (C) Preparation of Recombinant NAP.

is isolated.

The recombinant cDNA molecules of the present
invention when isolated as disclosed are used to obtain
expression of the NAPs of the present invention.
Generally, a recombinant cDNA molecule of the present
invention is incorporated into an expression vector, this
expression vector is introduced into an appropriate host
cell, the host cell is cultured, and the expressed protein

Expression vectors are DNA sequences that are required for the transcription of cloned copies of genes and translation of their mRNAs in an appropriate host. These vectors can express either procaryotic or eucaryotic genes in a variety of cells such as bacteria, yeast, mammalian, plant and insect cells. Proteins may also be expressed in a number of virus systems.

Suitably constructed expression vectors contain an origin of replication for autonomous replication in host cells, or are capable of integrating into the host cell 15 chromosomes. Such vectors will also contain selective markers, a limited number of useful restriction enzyme sites, a high copy number, and strong promoters. Promoters are DNA sequences that direct RNA polymerase to bind to DNA and initiate RNA synthesis; strong promoters cause such 20 initiation at high frequency. The preferred expression vectors of the present invention are operatively linked to a recombinant cDNA molecule of the present invention, i.e., the vectors are capable directing both replication of the attached recombinant cDNA molecule and expression of the 25 protein encoded by the recombinant cDNA molecule. Expression vectors may include, but are not limited to cloning vectors, modified cloning vectors and specifically designed plasmids or viruses.

Suitable host cells for expression of the proteins of the present invention include bacteria, yeast, mammalian, plant and insect cells. With each type of cell and species therein certain expression vectors are appropriate as will be disclosed below.

Procaryotes may be used for expression of the

35 proteins of the present invention. Suitable bacteria host cells include the various strains of E. coli, Bacillus subtilis, and various species of Pseudomonas. In these systems, plasmid vectors which contain replication sites and control sequences derived from species compatible with the host are used. Suitable vectors for E. coli are derivatives of pBR322, a plasmid derived from an E. coli species by Bolivar et al., Gene, 2:95 (1977). Common

- procaryotic control sequences, which are defined herein to include promoters for transcription, initiation, optionally with an operator, along with ribosome binding site sequences, include the beta-lactamase and lactose promoter systems (Chang et al., Nature, <u>198</u>:1056 (1977)), the
- tryptophan promoter system (Goeddel et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980)) and the lambda-derived-P<sub>L</sub> promoter and N-gene ribosome binding site (Shimatake et al., Nature, 292:128 (1981)). However, any available promoter system compatible with procaryotes can be used. Preferred
- 15 procaryote expression systems include *E. coli* and their expression vectors.

Eucaryotes may be used for expression of the proteins of the present invention. Eucaryotes are usually represented by the yeast and mammalian cells. Suitable yeast host cells include Saccharomyces cerevisiae and

Pichia pastoris. Suitable mammalian host cells include COS and CHO (chinese hamster ovary) cells.

Expression vectors for the eucaryotes are comprised of promoters derived from appropriate eucaryotic genes.

- Suitable promoters for yeast cell expression vectors include promoters for synthesis of glycolytic enzymes, including those for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase gene in Saccharomyces cerevisiae (Hitzman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)) and those for the metabolism of methanol
- as the alcohol oxidase gene in *Pichia pastoris* (Stroman et al., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,808,537 and 4,855,231). Other suitable promoters include those from the enolase gene (Holland, M.J. et al., J. Biol. Chem., <u>256</u>:1385 (1981)) or the Leu2 gene obtained from YEp13 (Broach, J. et al., Gene, 8:121 (1978)).

Preferred yeast expression systems include *Pichia*pastoris and their expression vectors. NAP-encoding cDNAs

expressed in *Pichia pastoris* optionally may be mutated to

encode a NAP protein that incorporates a proline residue at

the C-terminus. In some instances the NAP

40 the C-terminus. In some instances the NAP protein is expressed at a higher level and can be more resistant to

of NAP, to the uninhibited velocity in the presence of free fXa alone (Vo) were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were then directly fit to the same equation for tight-binding inhibitors, used in Example E.1., from which the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant Ki\* was calculated.

Table 6 below gives the Ki\* values of recombinant AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (prepared in *Pichia pastoris*, as described) in inhibitory assays of rFVIIa/rTF activity. The data shows the utility of AcaNAPc2 and AceNAP4 as potent inhibitors of the human rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex in the absence and presence of either free FXa or active site-blocked FXa. The *in vitro* activity of AcaNAPc2P (see Example 17) was substantially the same as AcaNAPc2.

Table 6

	·	. Ki* (pM)				
	Amidolytic	Amidolytic Assay		3 <sub>H</sub> -FIX Activation		
NAP Compound	No FXa Addition	Plus EGR- FXa	No FXa Addition	+ free FXa	+ EGR-FXa	
AcaNAPc2	NI	36 ± 20	NI	35 ± 5	8.4 ±1.5	
AceNAP4	59,230 ± 3,600	378 ± 37	ND	ND	ND	
AcaNAP5	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	
AcaNAP6	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	

25 NI=no inhibition

ND=not determined

#### 5 Example F

#### In vivo Models of NAP activity

(1) Evaluation of the antithrombotic activity of NAP in the rat model of FeCl3-induced platelet-dependent arterial thrombosis

The antithrombotic (prevention of thrombus formation) properties of NAP were evaluated using the established experimental rat model of acute vascular thrombosis.

The rat FeCl3 model is a well characterized model of platelet dependent, arterial thrombosis which has been used to evaluate potential antithrombotic compounds. Kurz, K. D., Main, B. W., and Sandusky, G. E., Thromb. Res., 60: 269-280 (1990). In this model a platelet-rich, occlusive thrombus is formed in a segment of the rat carotid artery treated locally with a fresh solution of FeCl3 absorbed to a piece of filter paper. The FeCl3 is thought to diffuse into the treated segment of artery and cause deendothelialization of the affected vessel surface. This results in the exposure of blood to subendothelial structures which in turn cause platelet adherence,

25 thrombin formation and platelet aggregation. The net result is occlusive thrombus formation. The effect of a test compound on the incidence of occlusive thrombus formation following application of FeCl3 is monitored by ultrasonic flowtometry and is used as the primary end

point. The use of flowtometry to measure carotid artery blood flow, is a modification of the original procedure in which thermal detection of clot formation was employed.

Kurz, K. D., Main, B. W., and Sandusky, G. E., Thromb.

Res., 60: 269-280 (1990).

35

# (a) Intravenous administration

Male Harlan Sprague Dawley rats (420-450 g) were acclimated at least 72 hours prior to use and fasted for 12 hours prior to surgery with free access to water. The animals were prepared, anesthetized with Nembutal followed by the insertion of catheters for blood pressure monitoring, drug and anesthesia delivery. The left

5 carotid artery was isolated by making a midline cervical incision followed by blunt dissection and spreading techniques to separate a 2 cm segment of the vessel from the carotid sheath. A silk suture is inserted under the proximal and distal ends of the isolated vessel to provide clearance for the placement of a ultrasonic flow probe (Transonic) around the proximal end of the vessel. The probe is then secured with a stationary arm.

Following surgery the animals were randomized in either a control (saline) or treatment (recombinant

15 AcaNAP5) group. The test compound (prepared in <u>P. pastoris</u> according to Example 3) was administered as a single intravenous bolus at the doses outlined in Table 7 after placement of the flow probe and 5 min prior to the thrombogenic stimulus. At t=0, a 3mm diameter piece of

20 filter paper (Whatman #3) soaked with 10 µL of a 35% solution of fresh FeCl3 (made up in water) was applied to the segment of isolated carotid artery distal to the flow probe. Blood pressure, blood flow, heart rate, and respiration were monitored for 60 minutes. The incidence of occlusion (defined as the attainment of zero blood flow) was recorded as the primary end point.

The efficacy of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] as an antithrombotic agent in preventing thrombus formation in this in vivo model was demonstrated by the dose-dependent reduction in the incidence of thrombotic occlusion, as shown in Table 7 below.

Table 7

Treatment Group	Dose (mg/kg)	n	Incidence of Occlusion
Saline		8	8/8
AcaNAP5	0.001	8	7/8
AcaNAP5	0.003	8	5/8
AcaNAP5	0.01	8	3/8*
AcaNAP5	0.03	8	1/8*
AcaNAP5	0.1	8	0/8*
AcaNAP5	0.3	4	0/4*
AcaNAP5	1.0	2	. 0/2*

<sup>\*-</sup>p≤0.05 from saline control by Fishers test

The effective dose which prevents 50% of thrombotic occlusions in this model (ED50) can be determined from the above data by plotting the incidence of occlusion versus the dose administered. This allows a direct comparison of the antithrombotic efficacy of AcaNAP5 with other

15 antithrombotic agents which have also been evaluated in this model as described above. Table 8 below lists the ED50 values for several well known anticoagulant agents in this model compared to AcaNAP5.

Table 8

Compound	ED50ª		
Standard Heparin	300 U/kg		
Argatroban	3.8 mg/kg		
Hirulog™	3.0 mg/kg		
rTAPb	0.6 mg/kg		
AcaNAP5	0.0055 mg/kg		

aED50 is defined as the dose that prevents the incidence of complete thrombotic occlusion in 50% of animals tested b-recombinant Tick Anticoagulant Peptide, Vlasuk et al. Thromb. Haemostas. 70: 212-216 (1993)

## (b) Subcutaneous administration

The antithrombotic effect of AcaNAP5 compared to

Low Molecular Weight heparin (Enoxaparin; Lovenox, RhonePoulenc Rorer) after subcutaneous administration was
evaluated in rats using the FeCl3 model. The model was
performed in an identical manner to that described above
with the exception that the compound was administered

subcutaneously and efficacy was determined at two
different times: 30 and 150 minutes after administration.
To accomplish this, both carotid arteries were employed in
a sequential manner. The results of these experiments
indicate that AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] is an effective
antithrombotic agent in vivo after subcutaneous
administration. The results are shown below in Table 9.

Table 9

Compound	30" ED50 <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg)	150" ED50 <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg)	
Low Molecular Weight Heparin	30.0	15.0	
AcaNAP5	0.07	0.015	

30

aED50 is defined as the dose that prevents the incidence of complete thrombotic occlusion in 50% of animals tested.

#### 5 (2) Deep Wound Bleeding Measurement

A model of deep wound bleeding was used to measure the effect of NAP on bleeding and compare the effect with that of Low Molecular Weight Heparin.

Male rats were anesthetized and instrumented in an identical manner to those undergoing the FeCl3 model. However, FeCl3 was not applied to the carotid artery. The deep surgical wound in the neck that exposes the carotid artery was employed to quantify blood loss over time. Blood loss was measured over a period of 3.5 hours following subcutaneous administration of either AcaNAP5 or LMWH. The wound was packed with surgical sponges which were removed every 30 minutes. The sponges were subsequently immersed in Drabkin's reagent (sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) which lyses the red blood cells and reacts with hemoglobin in a colorimetric fashion. The colorimetric samples were then quantified by measuring absorbance at 550 nM, which provides a determination of the amount of blood in the sponge.

The dose response characteristics for both test

25 compounds are shown in Figure 15 along with efficacy data
for both compounds. AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] was much
more potent than Low Molecular Weight heparin in
preventing occlusive arterial thrombus formation in this
model. Furthermore, animals treated with NAP bled less

30 than those treated with Low Molecular Weight heparin.

The data presented in Tables 7 and 9 and Figure 15 clearly demonstrate the effectiveness of NAP in preventing occlusive thrombus formation in this experimental model. The relevance of this data to preventing human thrombosis is clear when compared to the other anticoagulant agents, listed in Table 8. These agents were been evaluated in the same experimental models described therein, in an identical manner to that described for NAPs, and in this experimental model and have demonstrated antithrombotic efficacy in preventing thrombus formation clinically, as described in the following literature citations: Heparin-Hirsh, J. N. Engl. J. Med 324:1565-1574 1992, Cairns, J.A.

5 et al. Chest 102: 456S-481S (1992); Argatroban-Gold, H.K. et al. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 21: 1039-1047 (1993); and Hirulog™-Sharma, G.V.R.K. et al. Am. J. Cardiol. 72: 1357-1360 (1993) and Lidón, R.M. et al.. Circulation 88: 1495-1501 (1993).

10

#### Example G.

### Pig Model Of Acute Coronary Artery Thrombosis

The protocol used in these studies is a modification of a thrombosis model which has been reported previously (Lucchesi, B.R., et al., (1994), Brit. J. Pharmacol. 113:1333-1343).

Animals were anesthetized and instrumented with arterial and venous catheters (left common carotid and external jugular, respectively). A thoracotomy was made in the 4th intercostal space and the heart was exposed. The left anterior descending (LAD) coronary artery was isolated from the overlying connective tissue and was instrumented with a Doppler flow probe and a 17 gauge ligature stenosis. An anodal electrode also was implanted inside the vessel.

Baseline measurements were taken and the NAP or placebo to be tested was administered via the external jugular vein. Five minutes after administration, a direct current (300 µA, DC) was applied to the stimulating electrode to initiate intimal damage to the coronary endothelium and begin thrombus formation. Current continued for a period of 3 hours. Animals were observed until either 1 hour after the cessation of current or the death of the animal, whichever came first.

Table 10 presents data demonstrating the incidence of occlusion in animals administered AcaNAP5 or AcaNAPc2P (see Example 17) at three increasing doses of NAP. The incidence of occlusion in the animals receiving placebo was 8/8 (100%). Time to occlusion in placebo treated animals was  $66.6 \pm 7.5$  min. (mean  $\pm$  sem). Vessels in AcaNAP treated pigs that failed to occlude during the 4 hour period of observation were assigned an arbitrary time

5 to occlusion of 240 minutes in order to facilitate statistical comparisons.

The data demonstrate AcaNAP5 and AcaNAPc2P were similarly efficacious in this setting; both prolonged the time to coronary artery occlusion in a dose dependent

10 manner. Furthermore, both molecules significantly prolonged in time to occlusion at a dose (0.03 mg/kg i.v.) that did not produce significant elevations in bleeding. These data, and other, suggest AcaNAP5 and AcaNAPc2P have favorable therapeutic indices.

15

Table 10. Comparision of primary endpoints between AcaNAPc2P and AcaNAP5 after intravenous dosing in the pig model of acute coronary artery thrombosis.

20

Dose	Incidence of Occlusion		Time of O		Total Blood Loss	
(mg/kg)	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P
0.01	6/6	6/6	107 ± 13.0	105 ± 6.2	2.8 ± 0.8	1.6 ± 0.3
0.03	5/6	4/6	150 ± 23.2	159 ± 27	5.6 ± 1.4	4.9 ± 1.4
0.10	4/6	2/6†	187 ± 22.9*	215 ± 25*	43.5 ± 18*	17.6 ± 7.9*

t p<0.05 vs saline (8/8), Fisher's Exact; \*p<0.05 vs saline, ANOVA, Dunnett's multiple comparison test.

### 5 Claims

1. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-

- 10 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA II], wherein
  - (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
    - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid 15 residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
    - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 20 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- 25 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
  wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently
  selected number of independently selected amino acid
  residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP
  domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid
  30 residues.
  - 2. The protein of claim 1, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
  - 3. The protein of claim 1, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys,

40 Thr, and Arg.

5 4. The protein of claim 3, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

10 Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

Glu-Thr-Lys.

15

- 5. The protein of claim 1, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
  - 6. The protein of claim 1, wherein A7 is Val.

20

- 7. The protein of claim 1, wherein A7 is Ile.
- 8. The protein of claim 1, wherein A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID.
- 25 NO. 68], wherein
  - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c) A8c through A8g are independently selected amino  $_{\rm 30}$  acid residues.
  - 9. The protein of claim 8, wherein
  - (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
  - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid
- 35 residue,
  - (c) A8c is Gly,
  - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of

Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- (e) A8e is Tyr,
- 40 (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

```
The protein of claim 9, wherein A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-
 5
    A8g is selected from the group consisting of
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
          Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
10
          Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
          Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
          11.
               The protein of claim 8, wherein
               A8a is an independently selected amino acid
          (a)
15 residue,
          (b)
               A8b is Glu or Asp,
          (c)
              A8c is Gly,
               A8d is selected from the group consisting of
    Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
20
          (e)
               A8e is Tyr,
          (f)
              A8f is Arg, and
               A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.
          (g)
               The protein of claim 11, wherein A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-
         12.
25 A8_{f}-A8_{g} is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
30
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
              The protein of claim 8, wherein A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}
    A8_{\mbox{\scriptsize g}} is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
35
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
```

40 14. The protein of claim 1, wherein AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

- 5 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
  Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
  Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 15. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes
  10 the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.
  74].
- 16. The protein of claim 15 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that of 15 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
  - 17. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].
- 18. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].
- 19. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 20. The protein of claim 1 derived from a nematode 30 species.
- 21. The protein of claim 20, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 22. The protein of claim 1, wherein
- (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

```
5 (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;
```

(d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

(e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the 15 group consisting of

Glu-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].

Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

20

10

- 23. The protein of claim 22 having a NAP domain substantially the same as NAP domains selected from AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 25 24. The protein of claim 22 derived from a nematode species.
  - 25. The protein of claim 24, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
- 30 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 26. The protein of claim 1, wherein
- 35 (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

40 Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

5 Glu-Thr-Lys;

- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
  - (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from 10 the group consisting of

A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],

A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],

A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],

A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],

15 and

A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;

- (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid residues; and
- 20 (f) AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

27. The protein of claim 26 having a NAP domain substantially the same as NAP domains selected from AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

30

- 28. The protein of claim 26 derived from a nematode species.
- 29. The protein of claim 28, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 30. An isolated protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

- 31. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
- 10 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA II], wherein
  - (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
    - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 15 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- 20 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino 25 acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- 32. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 33. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.

5 34. The cDNA molecule of claim 33, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

10 Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

Glu-Thr-Lys.

- 35. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 36. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A7 is 20 Val.
  - 37. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A7 is Ile.
- 38. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein
  - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the
- 30 group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
  - (c)  $A8_{\text{C}}$  through  $A8_{\text{G}}$  are independently selected amino acid residues.
    - 39. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein
- 35 (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
  - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid residue,
    - (c)  $A8_{C}$  is Gly,
    - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of
- 40 Phe, Tyr, and Leu;
  - (e) A8e is Tyr,
  - (f) A8f is Arg, and

```
5 (g) A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from Asp and Asn.
```

```
40. The cDNA molecule of claim 39, wherein A8_{\rm C}-A8_{\rm d}-A8_{\rm e}-A8_{\rm f}-A8_{\rm g} is selected from the group consisting of
```

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

- 10 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
  - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
  - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
  - Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
- 15 41. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein
  - (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
    - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
    - (c)  $A8_{C}$  is Gly,
- 20 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
  - (e) A8e is Tyr,
  - (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

42. The cDNA molecule of claim 41, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{E}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$  is selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

30 Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

43. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-35$   $A8_{C}-A8_{f}-A8_{q}$  is selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

40 Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

35

5 44. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

- 10 Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 45. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. 15 ID. NO. 74].
  - 46. The cDNA molecule of claim 45 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].

47. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].

- 25 48. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].
- 49. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
  - 50. The cDNA molecule of claim 31 derived from a nematode species.
- 51. The cDNA molecule of claim 50, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 52. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein

40

- 5 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val 10 and Ile;
  - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

- (e) A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of
- 20 Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 53. The cDNA of claim 52 that is selected from cDNAs substantially the same as cDNAs coding for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].
- $\,$  54. The cDNA molecule of claim 52 derived from a  $\,$  30  $\,$  nematode species.
- 55. The cDNA molecule of claim 54, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 56. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein
  - (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

```
Glu-Lys-Lys,
Glu-Ile-Thr,
Glu-His-Arg,
Glu-Leu-Lys, and
Glu-Thr-Lys;
0 (b) A4 is an amino a
```

- 10 (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
  - (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
  - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

```
A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],
A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],
A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],
A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
```

and

- A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
  - (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid residues; and
- (f) AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected 25 from the group consisting of

```
Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val, [SEQ. ID. NO. 74]
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
```

30

57. The cDNA molecule of claim 56 that is selected, from cDNAs coding for a NAP domain substantially the same as NAP domains selected from AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

- 58. The cDNA molecule of claim 56 derived from a nematode species.
- 59. The cDNA molecule of claim 58, wherein said
  40 nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
  Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma
  duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides

- 5 polygyrus.
- 60. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting of proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as 10 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
  - 61. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 1.
- 15 62. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 22.
  - 63. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 26.

- 64. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 25 65. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 1 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 66. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation
  30 comprising administering a protein of claim 22 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 67. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 26 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 68. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. 40 ID. NO. 41].
  - 69. A protein of claim 1, wherein said protein has

- 5 two NAP domains.
  - 70. A protein of claim 22, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 10 71. A protein of claim 26, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
  - 72. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:
- 15 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein
  - (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 67 and 156;
  - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.
- 20 157 to 159;
  - (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 160 to 173.
  - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 174 and 175;
- 25 (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 176 to 178;
  - (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 179 and 180;
- (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 181  $\,$  30 to 183; and
  - (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 184 to 204.
- 73. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

  Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 (FORMULA III), wherein
- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 40 acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid

- 5 residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
    - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 10 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- 15 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
  wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently
  selected number of independently selected amino acid
  residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP
  domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid
  20 residues.
  - 74. The protein of claim 73, wherein A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.

75. The protein of claim 73, wherein A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.

- 76. The protein of claim 73, wherein A4 is an amino 30 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 77. The protein of claim 73, wherein A5 has the sequence A5<sub>a</sub>-A5<sub>b</sub>-A5<sub>c</sub>-A5<sub>d</sub> [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5<sub>a</sub> through A5<sub>d</sub> are independently selected amino acid residues.
  - 78. The protein of claim 77, wherein  $A5_a$  is Leu and  $A5_c$  is Arg.
- 79. The protein of claim 73, wherein A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

- 5 80. The protein of claim 73, wherein A7 is Val.
  - 81. The protein of claim 73, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein
- 10 (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of  $A8_a$  and  $A8_b$  is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
  - (c) A8c through A8g are independently selected amino acid residues.

- 82. The protein of claim 81, wherein
- (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
- (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid residue,
- 20 (c)  $A8_{C}$  is Gly,
  - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
    - (e) A8e is Tyr,
    - (f) A8f is Arg, and
- 25 (g)  $A8_q$  is selected from Asp and Asn.
  - 83. The protein of claim 82, wherein  $A8_{c}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$  is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].
- 30 84. The protein of claim 81, wherein
  - (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
    - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
    - (c)  $A8_{c}$  is G1y,
- 35 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
  - (e) A8e is Tyr,
  - (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

40

85. The protein of claim 84, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$  is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

- 86. The protein of claim 73 derived from a nematode species.
- 87. The protein of claim 86, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 15 88. The protein of claim 73, wherein .
  - (a) A3 is has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 20 (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5a through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues, and
  - (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

- 89. The protein of claim 88 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
- 30 90. The protein of claim 88 derived from a nematode species.
- 91. The protein of claim 90, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
  35 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma
  - Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
    - 92. The protein of claim 73, wherein
- 40 (a) A3. is Asp-Lys-Lys;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

- 5 (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d, wherein A5a is Leu, A5c is Arg, and A5b and A5d are independently selected amino acid residues [SEQ. ID. NO. 357],
  - (d) A7 is Val; and
  - (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-Gly-
- 10 Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp.
- 93. The protein of claim 92 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
  - 94. The protein of claim 92 derived from a nematode species.
- 95. The protein of claim 94, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 96. An isolated protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
  - 97. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulent activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
- 35 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA III], wherein
  - (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues:
    - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 40 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

- 5 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
  - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino 10 acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently 15 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- 98. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 99. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A3 is 25 Asp-Lys-Lys.
  - 100. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 101. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5a through A5d are independently selected single amino acid residues.
- 102. The cDNA molecule of claim 101, wherein  $A5_a$  is Leu and  $A5_c$  is Arg.
  - 103. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.
  - 104. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A7 is Val.

- 105. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein
  - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
- 10 (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
  - (c) A8c through A8g are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 15 106. The cDNA molecule of claim 105, wherein
  - (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
  - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid residue,
    - (c)  $A8_{C}$  is Gly,
- 20 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
  - (e) A8e is Tyr,
  - (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8q is selected from Asp and Asn.

- 107. The cDNA molecule of claim 106, wherein  $A8_{c}-A8_{d}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$  is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].
  - 108. The cDNA molecule of claim 105, wherein
- 30 (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
  - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
  - (c)  $A8_{C}$  is Gly,
  - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of
- 35 Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
  - (e) A8e is Tyr,
  - (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.
- 40 109. The cDNA-molecule of claim 108, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{E}-A8_{g}$  is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

- 5 110. The cDNA molecule of claim 97 derived from a nematode species.
- 111. The cDNA molecule of claim 110, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of 10 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 112. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein
- 15 (a) A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d, wherein A5a 20 through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], and
  - (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.
- 113. The cDNA molecule of claim 112 having a nucleotide sequence coding for an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
- 30 114. The cDNA molecule of claim 112 derived from a nematode species.
- 115. The cDNA molecule of claim 114, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of 35 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 116. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein
- 40 (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

- 5 (c) A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$  [SEQ. ID. NO. 129], wherein  $A5_a$  is Leu,  $A5_c$  is Arg, and  $A5_b$  and  $A5_d$  are independently selected amino acid residues,
  - (d) A7 is Val; and
  - (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-Gly-
- 10 Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp.
- 117. The cDNA molecule of claim 116 having a nucleotide sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence 15 substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
  - 118. The cDNA molecule of claim 116 derived from a nematode species.
- 119. The cDNA molecule of claim 118, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 120. An isolated cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
  - 121. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 73.
- 122. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the 35 protein of claim 88.
  - 123. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 92.
- 40 124. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an AcaNAPc2 protein [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 5 125. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 73 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 126. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation
  10 comprising administering a protein of claim 88 with a
  pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 127. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 92 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
  - 128. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering an AcaNAPc2 protein [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 129. A protein of claim 73, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 130. A protein of claim 88, wherein said protein has 25 two NAP domains.
  - 131. A protein of claim 92, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 30 132. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, wherein said protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivative, and does not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase.
  - 133. A protein of claim 132, wherein the protein is AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
  - 134. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity, wherein said

5 protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivative, and does not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase.

10

- 135. The cDNA molecule of claim 134, wherein the cDNA codes for AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
- 136. An isolated cDNA molecule having a nucleotide 15 sequence substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19].
  - 137. A protein having an amino acid sequence substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 138. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:

  Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10
- 25 wherein
  - (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 83 and 205;
  - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 206 to 208;
- (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 30 209 to 222.
  - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 223 and 224;
    - (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 225 to 227;
- 35 (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 228 to 229;
  - (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 230 to 232; and
- (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 40 233 to 253.

- 139. An isolated protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

  Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA IV],
- 10 wherein
  - (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
    - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid 15 residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
    - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 20 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
  - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino acid residues; and
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues;
- 25 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
  wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently
  selected number of independently selected amino acid
  residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP
  domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid
  30 residues.
  - 140. The protein of claim 139, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
  - 141. The protein of claim 139, wherein A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys.
- 142. The protein of claim 139, wherein A4 is an amino 40 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

- 5 143. The protein of claim 139, wherein A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$ , wherein  $A5_a$  through  $A5_c$  are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 144. The protein of claim 143, wherein  $A5_a$  is Thr and 10  $A5_c$  is Asn.
  - 145. The protein of claim 144, wherein A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn.
- 15 146. The protein of claim 139, wherein A7 is Gln.
  - 147. The protein of claim 139 derived from a nematode species.
- 20 148. The protein of claim 147, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

- 149. The protein of claim 139, wherein
- (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 30 anionic charge;
  - (c) A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$ , wherein  $A5_a$  through  $A5_c$  are independently selected amino acid residues; and
    - (d) A7 is Gln.

35

150. The protein of claim 149 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as NAP domains selected from HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

40

151. The protein of claim 149 derived from a nematode species.

5

- 152. The protein of claim 151, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 153. The protein of claim 139, wherein
  - (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 15 anionic charge;
  - (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and
    - (d) A7 is Gln.
- 20 154. The protein of claim 153 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as NAP domains selected from HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 25 155. The protein of claim 153 derived from a nematode species.
- 156. The protein of claim 155, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of

  30 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 157. An isolated protein having serine protease
  35 inhibitory activity and a NAP domain with an amino acid
  sequence substantially the same as NAP domains selected
  from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and
  NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 40 158. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain

5 includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA IV],

#### wherein

- (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 10 acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
    - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- 15 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
  - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino 20 acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently 25 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- 30 159. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A3 is an amino acid sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 160. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A3 is 35 Glu-Pro-Lys.
  - 161. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 40 162. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A5 has the sequence  $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$ , wherein  $A5_a$  through  $A5_c$  are independently selected amino acid residues.

5  $163. \ \mbox{The cDNA molecule of claim 162, wherein $A5_{a}$ is } \label{eq:condition}$  Thr and \$A5\_{c}\$ is \$A\$\$sn.

- 164. The cDNA molecule of claim 163, wherein A5 is 10 selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn.
  - 165. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A7 is Gln.
- 15 166. The cDNA molecule of claim 158 derived from a nematode species.
- 167. The cDNA molecule of claim 166, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of 20 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 168. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein
- 25 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 is has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c, wherein A5a through A5c are independently selected amino acid residues; and
  - (d) A7 is Gln.
- 169. The cDNA molecule of claim 168 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as sequences selected from cDNAs coding for HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 14] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 39].
- 170. The cDNA molecule of claim 168 derived from a 40 nematode species.

171. The cDNA molecule of claim 170, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

10

- 172. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein
- (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 15 (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and
  - (d) A7 is Gln.
- 173. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 selected from cDNAs coding for a protein having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as NAPs of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 174. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 derived from a 25 nematode species.
- 175. The cDNA molecule of claim 174, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 176. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 177. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the 40 protein of claim 139.
  - 178. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the

5 unwanted proteolysis. One such cDNA, and its expression in *Pichia pastoris*, is described in Example 17.

Suitable promoters for mammalian cell expression vectors include the early and late promoters from SV40 (Fiers, et al., Nature, 273:113 (1978)) or other viral promoters such as those derived from polyoma, adenovirus II, bovine papilloma virus or avian sarcoma viruses. Suitable viral and mammalian enhancers may also be incorporated into these expression vectors.

Suitable promoters for plant cell expression vectors include the nopaline synthesis promoter described by Depicker, A. et al., Mol. Appl. Gen., 1:561 (1978).

Suitable promoters for insect cell expression vectors include modified versions of the system described by Smith et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,745,051. The expression vector comprises a baculovirus polyhedrin promoter under whose control a cDNA molecule encoding a protein can be placed.

Host cells are transformed by introduction of expression vectors of the present invention into them.

Transformation is done using standard techniques

25 appropriate for each type of cell. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride described in Cohen, S.N., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 69:2110 (1972), or the RbCl method described in Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning: A

Laboratory Manual, p. 254, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1982)

30 is used for procaryotes or other cells which contain

substantial cell wall barriers. The transformation of yeast is carried out as described in Van Solingen, P. et al., J. Bacter., 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao, C.L. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 76:3829 (1979). Mammalian

- cells without much cell wall are transformed using the calcium phosphate procedure of Graham and van der Eb, Virology, 52:546 (1978). Plant cells are transformed by infection with Agrobacterium tumefaciens as described in Shaw, C. et al, Gene, 23:315 (1983). Preferred methods of
- 40 transforming E. coli and Pichia pastoris with expression vectors include electroporation.

25

5 Transformed host cells are cultured under conditions, such as type of media, temperature, oxygen content, fluid motion, etc., well known in the biological arts.

The recombinant proteins of the present invention are isolated from the host cell or media by standard methods

10 well known in the biochemical arts, which include the use of chromatography methods. Preferred methods of purification would include sequential chromatography of an extract through columns containing Poros20 HQ anion-ion exchange matrix or Poros20 HS cation exchange matrix,

15 Superdex30 gel filtration matrix and a C18 reverse-phase matrix. The fractions collected after one such chromatography column may be selected by their ability to increase the clotting time of human plasma, as measured by the PT and aPTT assays, or their ability to inhibit factor

20 Xa amidolytic activity as measured in a colorimetric assay, or demonstration of activity in any of the other assays disclosed herein. Examples of preferred methods of purification of a recombinant protein of the present invention are disclosed in Examples 3, 4, 6, 8, 14 and 15.

4. Methods of Using NAP.

In one aspect, the present invention includes methods of collecting mammalian plasma such that clotting of said plasma is inhibited, comprising adding to a blood

30 collection tube an amount of a protein of the present invention sufficient to inhibit the formation of a clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the tube, adding mammalian blood to said tube, separating the red blood cells from the mammalian plasma, and collecting the mammalian plasma.

Blood collection tubes include stoppered test tubes having a vacuum therein as a means to draw blood obtained by venipuncture into the tubes. Preferred test tubes include those which are made of borosilicate glass, and have the dimensions of, for example, 10.25 x 47 mm, 10.25 x

50 mm, 10.25 x 64 mm, 10.25 x 82 mm, 13 x 75 mm, 13 x 100 mm, 16 x 75 mm, 16 x 100 mm or 16 x 125 mm. Preferred

5 stoppers include those which can be easily punctured by a blood collection needle and which when placed onto the test tube provide a seal sufficient to prevent leaking of air into the tube.

The proteins of the present invention are added to the blood collection tubes in a variety of forms well known in the art, such as a liquid composition thereof, a solid composition thereof, or a liquid composition which is lyophilized to a solid in the tube. The amount added to such tubes is that amount sufficient to inhibit the

- 15 formation of a clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the tube. The proteins of the present invention are added to blood collection tubes in such amounts that, when combined with 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood, the concentration of such proteins will be sufficient to inhibit clot formation.
- 20 Typically, this effective concentration will be about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being preferred. Alternatively, the proteins of the present invention may be added to such tubes in combination with other clotinhibiting additives, such as heparin salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts or oxalate salts.

After mammalian blood is drawn into a blood collection tube containing either a protein of the present invention or the same in combination with other clot-inhibiting additives, the red blood cells are separated from the mammalian plasma by centrifugation. The centrifugation is performed at g-forces, temperatures and times well known in the medical arts. Typical conditions for separating plasma from red blood cells include centrifugation at a centrifugal force of about 100xg to about 1500xg, at a temperatures of about 5 to about 25°C, and for a time of about 10 to about 60 minutes.

The mammalian plasma may be collected by pouring it off into a separate container, by withdrawing it into a pipette or by other means well known to those skilled in the medical arts.

In another aspect, the present invention includes methods for preventing or inhibiting thrombosis (clot

5 formation) or blood coagulation in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a protein or a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention.

The proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the

10 present invention are administered in vivo, ordinarily in a
mammal, preferably in a human. In employing them in vivo,
the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions can be
administered to a mammal in a variety of ways, including
orally, parenterally, intravenously, subcutaneously,

intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms. Administration is preferably parenteral, such as intravenous on a daily basis. Alternatively, administration is preferably oral, such as by tablets, capsules or elixers taken on a daily basis.

In practicing the methods of the present invention, the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered alone or in combination with one another, or in combination with other therapeutic or in vivo diagnostic agents.

As is apparent to one skilled in the medical art, a therapeutically effective amount of the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention will vary depending upon the age, weight and mammalian species treated, the particular proteins employed, the particular mode of administration and the desired affects and the therapeutic indication. Because these factors and their relationship to determining this amount are well known in the medical arts, the determination of therapeutically effective dosage levels, the amount necessary to achieve the desired result of preventing thrombosis, will be within the ambit of one skilled in these arts.

Typically, administration of the proteins or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect of preventing in vivo thrombosis is achieved which would define a therapeutically

5 effective amount. For the proteins of the present invention, alone or as part of a pharmaceutical composition, such doses are between about 0.01 mg/kg and 100 mg/kg body weight, preferably between about 0.01 and 10 mg/kg, body weight.

5. Utility.

10

Proteins of the present invention when made and selected as disclosed are useful as potent inhibitors of blood coagulation in vitro and in vivo. As such, these proteins are useful as in vitro diagnostic reagents to prevent the clotting of blood and are also useful as in vivo pharmaceutical agents to prevent or inhibit thrombosis or blood coagulation in mammals.

The proteins of the present invention are useful as in 20 vitro diagnostic reagents for inhibiting clotting in blood drawing tubes. The use of stoppered test tubes having a vacuum therein as a means to draw blood obtained by venipuncture into the tube is well known in the medical arts. Kasten, B.L., "Specimen Collection", Laboratory Test 25 Handbook, 2nd Edition, Lexi-Comp Inc., Cleveland pp. 16-17 (Edits. Jacobs, D.S. et al. 1990). Such vacuum tubes may be free of clot-inhibiting additives, in which case, they are useful for the isolation of mammalian serum from the blood. They may alternatively contain clot-inhibiting 30 additives (such as heparin salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts or oxalate salts), in which case, they are useful for the isolation of mammalian plasma from the blood. The proteins of the present invention are potent inhibitors of blood clotting and as such, can be incorporated into blood 35 collection tubes to prevent clotting of the mammalian blood drawn into them.

The proteins of the present invention are used alone, in combination of other proteins of the present invention, or in combination with other known inhibitors of clotting, in the blood collection tubes, for example, with heparin salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts or oxalate salts.

15

5 The amount to be added to such tubes, or effective amount, is that amount sufficient to inhibit the formation of a blood clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the The proteins of the present invention are added to blood collection tubes in such amounts that, when combined 10 with 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood, the concentration of such proteins will be sufficient to inhibit the formation of blood clots. Typically, this effective amount is that required to give a final concentration in the blood of about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being preferred.

The proteins of the present invention may also be used to prepare diagnostic compositions. In one embodiment, diagnostic compositions are prepared by dissolving the proteins of the present invention into diagnostically acceptable carriers, which carriers include phosphate 20 buffered saline (0.01 M sodium phosphate + 0.15 M sodium chloride, pH 7.2 or Tris buffered saline (0.05 M Tris-HCl + 0.15 M sodium chloride, pH 8.0). In another embodiment, the proteins of the present invention may be blended with other solid diagnostically acceptable carriers by methods 25 well known in the art to provide solid diagnostic compositions. These carriers include buffer salts.

The addition of the proteins of the present invention to blood collection tubes may be accomplished by methods well known in the art, which methods include introduction 30 of a liquid diagnostic composition thereof, a solid diagnostic composition thereof, or a liquid diagnostic composition which is lyophilized in such tubes to a solid plug of a solid diagnostic composition.

The use of blood collection tubes containing the 35 diagnostic compositions of the present invention comprises contacting a effective amount of such diagnostic composition with mammalian blood drawn into the tube. Typically, when a sample of 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood is drawn into a blood collection tube and contacted with 40 such diagnostic composition therein; the effective amount to be used will include those concentrations of the proteins formulated as a diagnostic composition which in

5 the blood sample are sufficient to inhibit the formation of blood clots. Preferred effective concentrations would be about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being especially preferred.

According to an alternate aspect of our invention, the proteins of the present invention are also useful as pharmaceutical agents for preventing or inhibiting thrombosis or blood coagulation in a mammal. This prevention or inhibition of thrombosis or blood coagulation includes preventing or inhibiting abnormal thrombosis.

15 Conditions characterized by abnormal thrombosis are
well known in the medical arts and include those involving
the arterial and venous vasculature of mammals. With
respect to the coronary arterial vasculature, abnormal
thrombosis (thrombus formation) characterizes the rupture
20 of an established atherosclerotic plaque which is the major
cause of acute myocardial infarction and unstable angina,
and also characterizes the occlusive coronary thrombus
formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or
percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA).
25 With respect to the venous vasculature, abnormal thrombosis

characterizes the condition observed in patients undergoing major surgery in the lower extremities or the abdominal area who often suffer from thrombus formation in the venous vasculature resulting in reduced blood flow to the affected extremity and a predisposition for pulmonary embolism.

Abnormal thrombosis further characterizes disseminated

intravascular coagulopathy which commonly occurs within both vascular systems during septic shock, certain viral infections and cancer, a condition wherein there is rapid consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to

widespread organ failure.

The NAP proteins of the present invention also are useful immunogens against which antibodies are raised. Antibodies, both monoclonal and polyclonal, directed to a NAP are useful for diagnostic purposes and for the

5 identification of concentration levels of NAP in various biological fluids. Immunoassay utilizing these antibodies may be used as a diagnostic test, such as to detect infection of a mammalian host by a parasitic worm or to detect NAP from a parasitic worm in a tissue of the 10 mammalian host. Also, such immunoassays may be used in the detection and isolation of NAP from tissue homogenates, cloned cells and the like.

NAP can be used, with suitable adjuvants, as a vaccine against parasitic worm infections in mammals.

- 15 Immunization with NAP vaccine may be used in both the prophylaxis and therapy of parasitic infections. Disease conditions caused by parasitic worms may be treated by administering to an animal infected with these parasites anti-NAP antibody.
- NAP proteins of this invention having serine protease inhibitory activity also are useful in conditions or assays where the inhibition of serine protease is desired. For example, NAP proteins that inhibit the serine protease trypsin or elastase are useful for treatment of acute pancreatitis or acute inflammatory response mediated by leukocytes, respectively.

The recombinant cDNA molecules encoding the proteins of the present invention are useful in one aspect for isolating other recombinant cDNA molecules which also encode the proteins of the present invention. In another aspect, they are useful for expression of the proteins of the present invention in host cells.

The nucleotide probes of the present invention are useful to identify and isolate nucleic acid encoding NAPs from nematodes or other organisms. Additionally, the nucleotide probes are useful diagnostic reagents to detect the presence of nematode-encoding nucleic acid in a sample, such as a bodily fluid or tissue from a mammal suspected of infection by nematode. The probes can be used directly, with appropriate label for detection, to detect the presence of nematode nucleic acid, or can be used in a more indirect manner, such as in a PCR-type reaction, to amplify

5 nematode nucleic acid that may be present in the sample for detection. The conditions of such methods and diagnostic assays are readily available in the art.

To assist in understanding, the present invention will now be be further illustrated by the following

10 examples. These examples as they relate to this invention should not be construed as specifically limiting the invention and such variations of the invention, now known or later developed, which would be within the purview of one skilled in the art are considered to fall within the scope of the invention as described herein and hereinafter claimed.

## Examples.

#### Example 1

- 20 <u>Isolation of Novel Anticoagulant Protein (NAP) from</u>
  Ancylostoma caninum.
  - (A) <u>Preparation of the Ancylostoma caniumum Lysate.</u>

Frozen canine hookworms, Ancylostoma caninum, were obtained from Antibody Systems (Bedford, TX). Hookworms were stored at -80°C until used for homogenate.

Hookworms were frozen in liquid nitrogen and ground in a mortar followed by a homogenization on ice in homogenization buffer using a PotterS homogenizer with a teflon piston (B.Braun Melsungen AG, Germany). The

- homogenization buffer contained: 0.02 M Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.05 M NaCl, 0.001 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.001 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M E-64 protease inhibitor (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany), 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-
- methylheptanoic acid, ICN Biomedicals, CA),  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M chymostatin (Boehringer),  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M leupeptin (ICN),  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride, ICN), and 5% (v/v) glycerol. Approximately 4 ml of homogenization buffer was used to homogenize each gram of
- frozen worms (approximately 500 worms). Insoluble material was pelleted by two sequential centrifugation steps: 19,000 x g<sub>max</sub> at 4°C for 30 minutes followed by

5 110,000 x g<sub>max</sub> at 4°C for 40 minutes. The supernatant solution was clarified by passage through a 0.45 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning, NY) to give Ancylostoma caniumum lysate.

# 10 (B) Concanavalin A Sepharose Chromatography.

Ancylostoma caniumum lysate (100 ml) was adsorbed onto 22 ml of Concanavalin A Sepharose (Pharmacia, Sweden) pre-equilibrated with Con A buffer (0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.002 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>) by loading it onto a 1.6 x

- 15 11 cm column of this gel at a flow rate of 3 ml/minute (90 cm/hour). The column was at ambient temperature while the reservoir of lysate was maintained at ice bath temperature throughout the procedure. The column was subsequently washed with 2 column volumes of Con A buffer. The column
- 20 flow-through and wash were collected (approximately 150 ml) and stored at -80°C until further processing was done.

# (C) Anion-Exchange Chromatography.

The flow-through and wash of the Concanavalin A

Sepharose column was buffered by adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 12.5 mM. The conductivity was reduced by dilution with milliQ water and the pH was adjusted with HCl to pH 5.3. The precipitate formed during pH adjustment was pelleted by centrifugation 15,000 x gmax at 4°C for 15 minutes. The supernatant

solution was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning, NY).

This clarified solution (total volume approximately 600 ml) was loaded on to a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive

- Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M Na acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and the solution added were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 10 column volumes of Anion buffer.
- Material that had inhibitory activity, detected following the procedure below, in the factor Xa amidolytic

5 assay was eluted with Cation buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour).

A sample of solution was tested in a factor Xa amidolytic assay as follows. Reaction mixtures (150 microliters) were prepared in 96-well plates containing 10 factor Xa and various dilutions of the sample in assay buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4; 140 mM NaCl; 0.1% BSA). Human factor X was purchased from Enzyme Research Laboratories (South Bend, IN, USA) and activated with Russell's Viper venom using the procedure of Bock, P. E.,

15 Craig, P. A., Olson, S. T., and Singh P., Arch. Biochem. Biophys., <u>273</u>: 375-388 (1989). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, the enzymatic reactions were initiated by addition of 50 microliters of a 1 mM substrate solution in water (N-alpha-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-

arginyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine p-nitroanilidedihydrochloride; S-2765; Chromogenix, Mölndal, Sweden) to yield final concentrations of 0.2 nM factor Xa and 0.25 mM S-2765. Substrate hydrolysis was monitored by continuously measuring absorbance at 405 nm using a Vmax

25 kinetic plate reader (Molecular Devices, Menlo Park, CA, USA).

## (D) <u>Heat Treatment</u>.

Half of the 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from anion-exchange chromatography was neutralized by adding 1 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 to a final concentration of 50 mM, incubated for 5 minutes at 90°C in a glass tube and subsequently cooled rapidly on ice. Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation 19,000 x gmax at 4°C for 20

35 minutes. The supernatant contained material which inhibited factor Xa in the factor Xa amidolytic assay. About 89% of the factor Xa inhibitory activity was recovered in the supernatant, after this heat treatment after accounting for dilution.

# 5 (E) Molecular Sieve Chromatography using Superdex30 (alternative for the heat treatment step).

Half of the 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from anion-exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. The factor Xa inhibitory activity (determined in the factor Xa amidolytic assay) eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kav of 0.207). This elution volume would be expected for a globular protein with a molecular mass of 14,000 daltons.

## (F) Reverse Phase Chromatography.

35 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl).

Hookworm lysate which was fractionated by 20 chromatography on Concanavalin A Sepharose, anion-exchange and Superdex30 (or with the alternative heat treatment step) was loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v)25 trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.625 % change in acetonitrile/minute. FXa inhibitory activity (determined in the factor Xa amidolytic assay) eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were performed on a Vista 30 5500 connected with a Polychrom 9600 detector set at 215 nm (Varian, CA). Detector signals were integrated on a 4290 integrator obtained from the same company. Factor Xa inhibitory activity containing fractions were vacuum dried and then redissolved in PBS (0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH

These fractions were pooled and then loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a slower rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity

35

5 containing fractions were pooled and subsequently vacuum dried.

# (G) <u>Molecular Weight Determination of NAP from</u> Ancylostoma caninum.

The estimated mass for NAP isolated as described in this example was determined using electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry.

A vacuum-dried pellet of NAP was dissolved in 50% (v/v) acetonitrile, 1% (v/v) formic acid. Mass analysis was performed using a VG Bio-Q (Fisons Instruments, Manchester UK).

The NAP sample was pumped through a capillary and at its tip a high voltage of 4 kV was applied. Under the influence of the high electric field, the sample was sprayed out in droplets containing the protein molecules. Aided by the drying effect of a neutral gas (N2) at 60°C, the droplets were further reduced in size until all the solvent had been evaporated and only the protein species remained in the gaseous form. A population of protein species arose which differed from each other in one charge. With a quadrupole analyzer, the different Da/e (mass/charge)-values were detected. Calibration of the instrument was accomplished using Horse Heart Myoglobin (Sigma, Missouri).

The estimated mass of NAP isolated as described in sections A, B, C, D, and F of this example is 8734.60 daltons. The estimated mass of native NAP isolated as described in sections A, B, C, E, and F is 8735.67 daltons.

(H) <u>Amino Acid Sequencing of NAP from Ancylostoma</u> <u>caninum</u>.

Amino acid determination was performed on a 476-A
Protein/Peptide Sequencer with On Board Microgradient PTH
40 Analyzer and Model 610A Data Analysis System (Applied
Biosystems, CA). Quantification of the residues was
performed by on-line analysis on the system computer

- 5 (Applied Biosystems, CA); residue assignment was performed by visual analysis of the HPLC chromatograms. The first twenty amino acids of the amino-terminus of native NAP were determined to be:
- 10 Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 97].

The cysteine residues were not directly detected in this analysis because the sample was not reduced and

15 subsequently alkylated. Cysteines were assigned to the positions where no specific amino acid was identified.

#### Example 2

Cloning and Sequencing of NAP from Ancylostoma caninum.

20 (A) Preparation Of Hybridization Probe.

Full-length cDNA clones encoding NAP were isolated by screening a cDNA library, prepared from the mRNA isolated from the nematode, Ancylostoma caninum, with a radiolabeled degenerate oligonucleotide whose sequence was based on the first eleven amino acids of the aminoterminus of NAP from A. caninum:

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp [SEQ. ID. NO. 93].

30

The 33-mer oligonucleotide hybridization probe, designated YG99, had the following sequence:

AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 35 94]

where "R" refers to A or G; "Y" refers to T or C; and "i" refers to inosine. YG99 was radiolabeled by enzymatic 5'-end phosphorylation (5'-end labeling kit; Amersham,

40 Buckinghamshire, England) using gamma-32p-ATP (specific activity >7000Ci/mmole; ICN, Costa Mesa, CA, USA) and

5 subsequently passed over a NAPM10 column (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden).

# (B) Preparation of cDNA Library.

A cDNA library was constructed using described procedures (Promega Protocols and Applications Guide 2nd Ed.; Promega Corp., Madison, WI, USA).

Adult hookworms, Ancylostoma caninum, were purchased from Antibody Systems (Bedford, TX). Poly(A+) RNA was prepared using the QuickPrep mRNA Purification Kit

- 15 (Pharmacia). About 3 micrograms of mRNA were reverse transcribed using an oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor,
  AATTCGCGGCCGC(T)15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 95], (Promega Corp.) and
  AMV (Avian Myeloblastosis Virus) reverse transcriptase
  (Boehringer, Mannheim, Germany). The enzymes used for
- double-stranded cDNA synthesis were the following: E. coli
  DNA polymerase I and RNaseH from Life Technologies
  (Gaithersburg, MD, USA) and T4 DNA polymerase from
  Pharmacia.

EcoRI linkers (pCGGAATTCCG) [SEQ. ID. NO. 98] were
ligated onto the obtained cDNA after treatment with EcoRI
methylase (RiboClone EcoRI Linker Ligation System;
Promega).

The cDNAs were digested with NotI and EcoRI, passed over a 1.5% agarose gel (all sizeable material was eluted using the Geneclean protocol, BIO101 Inc., La Jolla, CA), and unidirectionally ligated into the EcoRI-NotI arms of the lambda gt11 Sfi-NotI vector (Promega). After in vitro packaging (GigapackII-Gold, Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) recombinant phage were obtained by infecting strain y1090 (Promega).

The usefulness of the cDNA library was demonstrated by PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 3 minutes at 72°C) of a number of randomly picked clones using the lambda gt11 primer #1218, having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA) [SEQ. ID. NO. 96]; targeting sequences located

5 upstream of the cDNA insert) in combination with the above-mentioned oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor; the majority of the clones was found to contain cDNA inserts of variable size.

# 10 (C) <u>Identification of Clones</u>.

Approximately 1x10<sup>6</sup> cDNA clones (duplicate plaquelift filters were prepared using Hybond<sup>m</sup>-N; Amersham) were screened with the radiolabeled YG99 oligonucleotide using the following pre-hybridization and hybridization 15 conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 5x Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer), overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure (about 72 hours) to 20 X-ray film, a total of between 350 and 500 hybridization spots were identified.

Twenty-four positive clones, designated NAP1 through NAP24, were subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density; except for NAP24, single plaques 25 containing a homogeneous population of lambda phage were identified. The retained clones were analyzed by PCR amplifications (Tag polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C) using the oligo(dT)-NotI primer 30 (AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)15) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95] in combination with either (i) YG99 or (ii) the lambda gt11 primer #1218. The majority of the clones (20 out of 23) yielded a fragment of about 400 bp when the oligo(dT)-NotI/YG99 primer set was used and a fragment of about 520 bp when 35 the oligo(dT)-NotI/#1218 primer couple was used. Nineteen such possibly full-length clones were further characterized.

The cDNA inserts of five clones were subcloned as SfiI-NotI fragments on both pGEM-5Zf(-) and pGEM-9Zf(-)
40 (Promega). Because the SfiI sites of lambda gt11 and pGEM-5Zf(-) are not compatible with one another, the cloning on this vector required the use of a small adaptor

- fragment obtained after annealing the following two 5'-end phosphorylated oligonucleotides: pTGGCCTAGCG TCAGGAGT [SEQ. ID. NO. 99] and pCCTGACGCTA GGCCATGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 100]. Following preparation of single-stranded DNA, the sequences of these cDNAs were determined with the dideoxy
- chain termination method using primer #1233 having the sequence, AGCGGATAAC AATTTCACAC AGGA (New England Biolabs) [SEQ. ID. NO. 101]. All five clones were found to be full-length including a complete secretion signal. Clones NAP5, NAP7 and NAP22 were found to have an identical
- 15 coding region. Clones NAP6 and NAP11 are also identical but differ from the NAP5 type of coding region. Figure 1 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the NAP5 gene and Figure 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded, AcaNAP5. Likewise, Figure 3 depicts the
- 20 nucleotide sequence of the NAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5] gene and Figure 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded, AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6].

Fourteen other possibly full-length clones were subjected to a restriction analysis. The above mentioned 400 bp PCR product obtained with the YG99/oligo(dT)-NotI primer couple, was digested with four different enzymes capable of discriminating between a NAP5- and NAP6-type of clone: Sau96I, Sau3AI, DdeI, and HpaII. The results were consistent with 10 out of the 14 clones being NAP5-type

30 (e.g. NAP4, NAP8, NAP9, NAP15, NAP16, NAP17, NAP18, NAP20, NAP21, and NAP23) while the remaining four were NAP6-type (e.g. NAP10, NAP12, NAP14, and NAP19).

These clones were renamed to reflect origin from Ancylostoma caninum by placing the letters Aca immediately before the NAP designation. For example, NAP5 became AcaNAP5, NAP6 became AcaNAP6 and so forth.

## 5 Example 3

Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAP5 In P. pastoris.

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The Pichia pastoris yeast expression system,

including the E. coli/P. pastoris shuttle vector, pHILD2,
has been described in a number of United States Patents.

See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,330,901; 5,268,273;
5,204,261; 5,166,329; 5,135,868; 5,122,465; 5,032,516;
5,004,688; 5,002,876; 4,895,800; 4,885,242; 4,882,279;

15 4,879,231; 4,857,467; 4,855,231; 4,837,148; 4,818,700; 4,812,405; 4,808,537; 4,777,242; and 4,683,293.

The pYAM7SP8 vector used to direct expression and secretion of recombinant AcaNAP5 in *P. pastoris* was a derivative of the pHILD2 plasmid (Despreaux, C.W. and

- 20 Manning, R.F., Gene <u>131</u>: 35-41 (1993)), having the same general structure. In addition to the transcription and recombination elements of pHILD2 required for expression and chromosomal integration in *P. pastoris* (see Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231), this vector
- 25 contained a chimeric prepro leader sequence inserted downstream of the alcohol oxidase (AOX1) promoter. The prepro leader consisted of the *P. pastoris* acid phosphatase (PHO1) secretion signal fused to a synthetic 19-amino acid pro-sequence. This pro-sequence was one of
- the two 19-aa pro-sequences designed by Clements et al., Gene 106: 267-272 (1991) on the basis of the Saccharomyces cerevisiae alpha-factor leader sequence. Engineered immediately downstream from the prepro leader sequence was a synthetic multi-cloning site with recognition sequences
- for the enzymes <u>Stu</u>I, <u>Sac</u>II, <u>Eco</u>RI, <u>Bgl</u>II, <u>Not</u>I, <u>Xho</u>I, <u>Spe</u>I and <u>Bam</u>HI to facilitate the cloning of foreign genes.

  NAP as expressed from pYAM7SP8 in *Pichia pastoris* was first translated as a prepro-product and subsequently processed by the host cell to remove the pre- and pro-

40 sequences.

The structure of this vector is shown in Figure 12. The signal sequence (S) has the nucleic acid sequence: ATG

5 TTC TCT CCA ATT TTG TCC TTG GAA ATT ATT TTA GCT TTG GCT ACT TTG CAA TCT GTC TTC GCT [SEQ. ID. NO. 102]. The pro sequence (P) has the nucleic acid sequence: CAG CCA GGT ATC TCC ACT ACC GTT GGT TCC GCT GCC GAG GGT TCT TTG GAC AAG AGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 103]. The multiple cloning site (MCS) has the nucleic acid sequence: CCT ATC CGC GGA ATT CAG ATC TGA ATG CGG CCG CTC GAG ACT AGT GGA TCC [SEQ. ID. NO. 104].

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vector (Promega) containing the AcaNAP5 cDNA was used to isolate by amplification ("PCR-rescue") the region encoding the mature AcaNAP5 protein (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The following oligonucleotide primers were used:

20

YG101: GCTCGCTCTA-GAAGCTTCAG-ACATGTATAA-TCTCATGTTG-G
[SEQ. ID. NO. 105]

YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]

The YG101 primer, targeting C-terminal sequences, contained a non-annealing extension which included <u>XbaI</u> and <u>HindIII</u> restriction sites (underlined).

Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the amplification product, having the expected size, was isolated from gel and subsequently enzymatically phosphorylated (T4 polynucleotide kinase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After heat-inactivation (10 minutes at at 70°C) of the kinase, the blunt-ended/XbaI fragment was directionally cloned into the vector pYAM7SP8 for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 was prepared by <a href="StuI-SpeI">StuI-SpeI</a> restriction, and purified from agarose gel. The E. coli strain, WK6 [Zell, R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture, and ampicillin resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone containing an insert of the expected size, designated

5 pYAM7SP-NAP5, was retained for further characterization.
Sequence determination of the clone pYAM7SP-NAP5 confirmed
the precise insertion of the mature AcaNAP5 coding region
in fusion with the prepro leader signal, as predicted by
the construction scheme, as well as the absence of
10 unwanted mutations in the coding region.

# (B) Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAP5 In P. pastoris.

The Pichia pastoris strain GTS115 (his4) has been described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No.

15 4,855,231. All of the *P. pastoris* manipulations were performed essentially as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231.

About 1 microgram of pYAM7SP-NAP5 plasmid DNA was electroporated into the strain GTS115 using a standard electroporation protocol. The plasmid was previously linearized by <u>Sal</u>I digestion, which theoretically facilitates the targeting and integration of the plasmid into the <u>his4</u> chromosomal locus.

The selection of a AcaNAP5 high-expressor strain was performed essentially as described hereinbelow. Hist transformants were recovered on MD plates (Yeast Nitrogen Base without amino acids (DIFCO), 13.4 g/l; Biotin, 400 micrograms/L; D-glucose, 20 g/l; agar, 15 g/l). Single colonies (n=60) originating from the electroporation were

- inoculated into 100 microliters of FM22-glycerol-PTM1 medium in wells of a 96-well plate and were allowed to grow on a plate-agitator at 30°C for 24 hours. One liter of FM22-glycerol-PTM1 medium contained 42.87 g KH2PO4, 5 g (NH4)2SO4, 1 g CaSO4·2H2O, 14.28 g K2SO4, 11.7 g
- MgSO4·7H2O, 50 g glycerol sterilized as a 100 ml solution, and 1 ml of PTM1 trace mineral mix filter-sterilized. The FM22 part of the medium was prepared as a 900 ml solution adjusted to pH 4.9 with KOH and sterile filtered. One liter of the PTM1 mix contained 6 g CuSO4·5H2O, 0.8 g KI,
- 40 3 g MnSO4·H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.2 g NaMoO<sub>4</sub>.2H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.02 g H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>, 0.5 g CoCl<sub>2</sub>.6H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 g ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 ml H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 65 g FeSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.2 g biotin.

The cells were then pelleted and resuspended in fresh FM22-methanol-PTM1 medium (same composition as above except that the 50 g glycerol was replaced by 0.5 % (v/v) methanol in order to induce expression of the AOX1 promoter). After an additional incubation period of 24 hours at 30°C, the supernatants of the mini-cultures were tested for the presence of secreted AcaNAP5. Two clones that directed a high level of synthesis and secretion of AcaNAP5, as shown by the appearance of high factor Xa inhibitory activity in the culture medium (as measured by the amidolytic factor Xa assay described in Example 1), were selected. After a second screening round, using the same procedure, but this time at the shake-flask level, one isolated host cell was chosen and designated P. pastoris GTS115/7SP-NAP5.

The host cell, GTS115/7SP-NAP5, was shown to have a wild type methanol-utilisation phenotype (Mut<sup>+</sup>), which demonstrated that the integration of the expression cassette into the chromosome of GTS115 did not alter the functionality of the genomic AOX1 gene.

Subsequent production of recombinant AcaNAP5 material was performed in shake flask cultures, as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. The recombinant product was purified from *Pichia pastoris* cell supernatant as described below.

30

40

25

# (C) <u>Purification of recombinant AcaNAP5</u>.

# (1) <u>Cation Exchange Chromatography</u>.

Following expression, the culture supernatant from GTS115/75SP-NAP5 (100 ml) was centrifuged at 16000 r.p.m. (about 30,000xg) for 20 minutes before the pH was adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 3. The conductivity of the supernatant was decreased to less than 10 mS/cm by adding MilliQ water. The diluted supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA)

The total volume (approximately 500 ml) of supernatant was loaded on a Poros20 HS (Perseptive

5 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Cation Buffer (0.05 M sodium citrate, pH 3) at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour). The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 50 column volumes Cation Buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Cation Buffer containing 1M NaCl at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute.

(2) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 1M NaCl elution pool containing the inhibitory material (3 ml) from the cation-exchange column was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4,

20 0.15 M NaCl at ambient temperature. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. The factor Xa inhibitory activity eluted 56-64 ml into the run ( $K_{av}$  of 0.207). This is the same elution volume as determined for the native molecule (Example 1, part E).

25

15

# (3) Reverse Phase Chromatography.

1 ml of the pooled fractions from the gel filtration chromatography was loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35 % acetonitrile in 0.1 % (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity, assayed as in Example 1, eluted around 30-35% acetonitrile and was present in several fractions. HPLC runs were performed on the same system as described in Example 1. Fractions from several runs on this column containing the factor Xa inhibitory activity were pooled and vacuum dried.

5 (4) <u>Molecular Weight Determination of Recombinant</u>
AcaNAP5

The estimated mass for the main constituent isolated as described in sections (1) to (3) of this example were determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

The estimated mass of recombinant AcaNAP5 was 8735.69 Daltons.

- (5) Amino Acid Sequencing of Recombinant AcaNAP5.
- Following purification by section (1) to (3) of this example, the recombinant AcaNAP5 from *Pichia pastoris* was subjected to amino acid sequence analysis as described in Example 1. The first five amino acids of the aminoterminus of AcaNAP5 were determined to be: Lys-Ala-Tyr-
- 20 Pro-Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 106]. The sequence was identical to the native NAP protein (see Example 1).

#### Example 4

Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAP6 In P.
25 pastoris.

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The expression vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was made in the same manner as described for pYAM7SP-NAP5 in Example 3.

- 30 (B) Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAP6 In P. pastoris.

  The vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was used to transform the Pichia strain GTS115 (his4) as described in Example 3.
  - (C) Purification of AcaNAP6.
- The recombinant AcaNAP6, expressed from *Pichia* strain GTS115 (his4) transformed with the expression vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was purified as described for recombinant AcaNAP5 in Example 3.

The estimated mass of recombinant AcaNAP6 was 40 determined, as described in Example 3, to be 8393.84 Daltons.

The majority of the AcaNAP6 preparation had the following amino-terminus: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 106].

#### Example 5

- 10 Expression Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 In COS Cells
  - (A) <u>Expression Vector Construction</u>.

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vector (Promega Corporation, Madison, WI, USA) into which the AcaNAP5 cDNA was subcloned, served as target for PCR-rescue of the entire AcaNAP5 coding

- region, including the native secretion signal (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG101, targeting the 3'-end of the gene
- encoding a NAP and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA

  GAAGCTTCAG ACATGTATAA TCTCATGTTG G [SEQ, ID. NO. 105], and
  (2) YG102, targeting the 5'-end of the gene encoding a NAP
  and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACAATGAAG ATGCTTTACG
  CTATCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 107]. These primers contain non-
- 25 annealing extensions which include <u>Xba</u>I restriction sites (underlined).

Following digestion with <u>Xba</u>I enzyme, the amplification product having the expected size was isolated from an agarose gel and subsequently substituted for the about 450 basepair <u>Xba</u>I stuffer fragment of the pEF-BOS vector [Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nucl. Acids Res., <u>18</u>: 5322 (1990)] for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment was prepared by <u>Xba</u>I digestion and purified from an agarose gel.

- 35 E. coli strain WK6 [Zell, R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)] was transformed with the ligation mixture. Thirty randomly picked ampicillin-resistant transformants were subjected to PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies Inc., Gaithersburg, MD,
- 40 USA; 30 cycles of amplification with the following temperature program: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 minute at 72°C). Oligonucleotide primers used were:

- 5 (i) YG103 having the sequence, AAGGCATACC CGGAGTGTGG TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89], and matching the amino-terminus of the region encoding mature NAP, and (ii) YG60 having the sequence, GTGGGAGACC TGATACTCTC AAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 108], and targeting vector sequences downstream of the site of
- insertion, i.e., in the 3'-untranslated region of the pEF-BOS expression cassette. Only clones that harbor the insert in the desired orientation can yield a PCR fragment of predictable length (about 250 basepair). Two such clones were further characterized by sequence
- 15 determination and were found to contain the desired <u>Xba</u>I insert. One of the clones, designated pEF-BOS-NAP5, was used to transfect COS cells.

# (B) <u>Transfection of COS Cells</u>.

- COS-7 cells (ATCC CRL 1651) were transfected with pEF-BOS-NAP5, pEF-BOS containing an irrelevant insert or with omission of DNA (mock transfections) using DEAE-dextran. The following media and stock solutions were used with the DEAE-dextran method:
- 25 (1) COS-medium: DMEM; 10% FBS (incubated for 30 minutes at 56°C); 0.03% L-glutamine; penicillin (50 I.U./ml) and streptomycin (50 micrograms/ml) (all products from Life Technologies).
- (2) MEM-HEPES: MEM medium from Life Technologies Inc., reconstituted according to the manufacturer's specifications; containing a 25 mM final concentration of HEPES; adjusted to pH 7.1 before filtration (0.22 micrometer).
  - (3) DNA solution: 6 micrograms DNA per 3 ml MEM-HEPES
- 35 (4) DEAE-dextran solution: 30 microliters DEAE-dextran stock (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden; 100 mg/ml in H<sub>2</sub>O) per 3 ml MEM-HEPES.
- (5) Transfection mixture: 3 ml of the DEAE-dextran solution is added to 3 ml of the DNA solution and the 40 mixture is left to stand for 30 minutes at ambient

temperature.

5 (6) Chloroquine solution: a 1:100 dilution of chloroquine stock (Sigma, St.Louis, MO, USA; 10 mM in water; filtered through a 0.22 micrometer membrane) in COS medium.

Transient transfection of the COS cells was performed as follows. COS cells (about 3.5 x 106), cultured in a 175 cm² Nunc TC-flask (Life Technologies Inc.) were washed once with MEM-HEPES. Six ml of the transfection mixture were pipetted onto the washed cells. After incubation for 30 minutes at ambient temperature, 48 ml of the chloroquine solution were added and the cells were incubated for another 4 hours at 37°C. The cells were washed one time with fresh COS-medium and finally incubated in 50 ml of the same medium at 37°C.

# (C) <u>Culturing of Transfected COS Cells</u>.

Three, four, and five days after transfection a sample of the culture supernatants was tested in a factor Xa amidolytic assay according to the procedure in Example 1. The results clearly demonstrated that factor Xa inhibitory activity was accumulating in the culture supernatant of the cells transfected with pEF-BOS-NAP5.

The COS culture supernatant was harvested five days after transfection and the NAP protein purified as described in Example 6.

# 30 <u>Example 6</u>.

# Purification Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5.

(A) Anion Exchange Chromatography.

The COS culture supernatant containing Pro-AcaNAP5
was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. (about 500xg) for 10

35 minutes before adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 50 mM. The following protease inhibitors were added (all protease inhibitors from ICN Biomedicals Inc, Costa Mesa, CA, USA): 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methylheptanoic acid), 1.0 x 10<sup>-5</sup>

M leupeptin,  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride). The pH was adjusted with HCl

5 to pH 5.3. The supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume approximately 300 ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive Biosystems,

- 10 MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M sodium acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with at least 10
- 15 column volumes of Anion buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Anion buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour) and was collected.

# 20 (B) <u>Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using</u> <u>Superdex30</u>.

The 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from the anion-exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. Material which was inhibitory in the Factor Xa amidolytic assay eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kav of 0.207). This was exactly the same elution volume as determined for the native molecule.

# (C) <u>Heat Treatment</u>.

The total pool of fractions having factor Xa inhibitory activity was incubated for 5 minutes at 90°C in 35 a glass tube and subsequently cooled rapidly on ice.

Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation 19,000 x gmax at 4°C for 20 minutes. The supernatant contained all of the factor Xa inhibitory activity.

# 40 (D) Reverse Phase HPLC Chromatography.

The supernatant of the heat-treated sample was loaded onto a 0.46  $\times$  25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia,

5 CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were performed on the same system as described in Example 1. Factor Xa inhibitory activity-containing fractions were vacuum dried.

# (E) Molecular Weight Determination.

The estimated mass for recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5, isolated as described in sections A-D of this example, was determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

The estimated mass of recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 20 was 9248.4 daltons.

## (F) Amino Acid Sequencing.

Following purification, the recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 from COS cells was subjected to amino acid analysis to
25 determine its amino-terminus sequence, as described in Example 1. The first nine amino acids of the amino-terminus of Pro-AcaNAP5 was determined to be: Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 109]. Compared to the native AcaNAP5 protein (see Example 1), Pro-AcaNAP5
30 possesses four additional amino acids on its N-terminus. The amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP5 is shown in Figure 5.

#### Example 7

35 Expression Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 In COS Cells

Pro-AcaNAP6 was transiently produced in COS cells essentially as described for Pro-AcaNAP5 in Example 5.

The AcaNAP6 coding region, including the secretion signal, was PCR-rescued with the same two oligonucleotide primers used for AcaNAP5: (1) YG101 targeting the 3'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GAAGCTTCAG ACATGTATAA TCTCATGTTG G [SEQ. ID. NO. 105], and (2) YG102

5 targeting the 5'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACAATGAAG ATGCTTTACG CTATCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 107]. The YG101-primer contains a non-matching nucleotide when used with AcaNAP6 as target (underlined T-residue; compare with Figure 1 and Figure 3); this mismatch results in the replacement an ATT Ile-codon by an ATA Ile-codon. The mismatch did not markedly influence the amplification efficiency.

The following modification from Example 5 was introduced: twenty-four hours after transfection of the COS cells (which is described in Example 5, section B) the COS-medium containing 10% FBS was replaced with 50 ml of a medium consisting of a 1:1 mixture of DMEM and Nutrient Mixture Ham's F-12 (Life Technologies). The cells then were further incubated at 37°C and the production of factor Xa inhibitory activity detected as described in Example 5.

# Example 8

Purification Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6.

25 (A) Anion Exchange Chromatography.

The COS culture supernatant containing Pro-AcaNAP6 was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. for 10 minutes before adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 50 mM. The following protease inhibitors were added (all

- protease inhibitors from ICN Biomedicals Inc, Costa Mesa, CA, USA):  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methylheptanoic acid),  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  M leupeptin,  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride). The
- 35 pH was adjusted with HCl to pH 5.3. The supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume approximately 450 ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive

Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M Na sodium acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and

5 the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with at least 10 column volumes of Anion buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Anion buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour) and was collected.

# (B) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from the anionexchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG
(Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated
with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C.
The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2
ml/minute. Material which was inhibitory in the Factor Xa
amidolytic assay eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kav of
0.207). This was exactly the same elution volume as
determined for the native NAP.

#### (C) Reverse Phase HPLC Chromatography.

The pooled fractions from the gel filtration were loaded onto a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which then was developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity (assayed according to Example 1) eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were performed on the same system as described in Example 1. Factor Xa inhibitory activity containing-fractions were vacuum dried.

# (D) Molecular Weight Determination.

The estimated mass for recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6, isolated as described in sections A to C of this example, was determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

5 The estimated mass of recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 was 8906.9 daltons.

#### (E) Amino Acid Sequencing.

Following purification, the recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6

from COS cells was subjected to amino acid sequence
analysis as described in Example 1. The first five amino
acids of the N-terminus of Pro-AcaNAP6 were determined to
be: Arg Thr Val Arg Lys [SEQ. ID. NO. 110]. Compared to
the native NAP protein (see Example 1), Pro-AcaNAP6

possesses four additional amino acids on its aminoterminus. The amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP6 is shown
in Figure 6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8].

# Example 9

20 The Use of NAP DNA Sequences to Isolate Genes Encoding Other NAP Proteins.

The AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA sequences (from Example 2) were used to isolate related molecules from other parasitic species by cross-hybridization.

- The pGEM-9Zf(-) vectors (Promega) containing the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs were used to PCR-rescue the regions encoding the mature NAP proteins (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The
- oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG109, targeting the C-terminal sequences of cDNA encoding NAP, and having the sequence, TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 88], and (2) YG103 having the sequence, AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]. The YG109 primer
- contains a single nucleotide mismatch (underlined Tresidue; compare with the sequences shown in Figures 1 and
  3) when used with AcaNAP6 as target. This did not
  markedly influence the amplification efficiency. The
  correctly sized PCR products (about 230 basepairs) were
- 40 both isolated from a 1.5% agarose gel. An equimolar mixture was radiolabeled by random primer extension (T7

5 QuickPrime kit; Pharmacia) and subsequently passed over a Bio-Spin 30 column (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA).

Ancylostoma ceylanicum (Ace), Ancylostoma duodenale (Adu), and Heligmosomoides polygyrus (Hpo) cDNA libraries were prepared essentially as described for Ancylostoma

10 caninum in Example 2.

Ancylostoma ceylanicum and Heligmosomoides polygyrus were purchased from Dr. D. I. Pritchard, Department of Life Science, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK. Ancylostoma duodenale was purchased from Dr. G. A. Schad, The School of Veterinary Medicine, Department of Pathobiology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

In each case, the cDNAs were directionally cloned as EcoRI-NotI fragments in lambda gt11. Approximately 2x105 20 cDNA clones from each library (duplicate plaque-lift filters were prepared using Hybond™-N; Amersham) were screened with the radiolabeled AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 fragments using the following prehybridization and hybridization conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM 25 trisodium citrate), 5x Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 20% formamide, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer), overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times for 30 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure (about 60 hours) to X-ray film, a total of 30 between 100 and 200 hybridization spots were identified in the case of Ace and Adu. A small number of very faint spots were visible in the case of the Hpo cDNA library. For each of the libraries, eight positives were subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density so 35 as to isolate single plaques.

The retained clones were further characterized by PCR amplification of the cDNA-inserts using the oligo(dT)-NotI primer (Promega; this is the same primer used to prepare first strand cDNA; see Example 2) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95] in combination with the lambda-gt11 primer #1218 having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] (New England Biolabs; primer #1218 targets lambda

- 5 sequences located upstream of the site of cDNA insertion).
  PCR amplifications were performed as follows: Taq
  polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1
  minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C.
  Gel-electrophoretic analysis of the PCR products clearly
- demonstrated that cDNAs of roughly the same size as the AcaNAP5 cDNA (e.g., 400 to 500 bp) were obtained for each species. In addition to these AcaNAP5-sized cDNAs, some Ace and Adu cDNAs were estimated to be about 700 bp long.

A number of clones, containing either a 500 bp or an 800 bp insert, were chosen for sequence determination. To that end the cDNA inserts were subcloned, as <a href="mailto:Sfil-NotI">Sfil-NotI</a> fragments, into pGEM-type phagemids (Promega; refer to Example 2 for details) which permit the preparation of single stranded DNA. The sequencing results led to the

- identification of six different new NAP-like proteins, designated as follows: AceNAP4, AceNAP5, AceNAP7, AduNAP4, AduNAP7, and HpoNAP5. The nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs as well as the deduced amino acid sequences of the encoded proteins are shown in Figure 7A (AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID.
- NO. 9]), Figure 7B (AceNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], Figure 7C (AceNAP7) [SEQ. ID. NO. 11], Figure 7D (AduNAP4) [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], Figure 7E (AduNAP7) [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], and Figure 7F (HpoNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 14]. The AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9] and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13] cDNAs, each about 700 bp
- long, each encoded proteins which incorporated two NAP domains; the other cDNAs isolated coded for a protein having a single NAP domain. The AduNAP4 cDNA clone [SEQ. ID. NO. 12] was not full-length, i.e,. the clone lacked the 5'-terminal part of the coding region; the correct
- 35 reading frame could, however, be assigned based on amino acid sequence homology with the NAP family of related molecules.

The identified cDNA sequences can be used to produce the encoded proteins as disclosed in Examples 3, 4, 5, and 7 using the same or alternative suitable expression systems. Conditioned media or cell lysates, depending on the system used, can be tested as such or after

- fractionation (using such methodology as outlined in Example 3, 4, 6 and 8) for protease inhibitory and anticoagulant activity. Proteins that are encoded by cDNAs which hybridize to probes derived from fragments of the AcaNAP5 gene (Figure 1) [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] and/or the
- 10 AcaNAP6 gene (Figure 3) [SEQ. ID. NO. 5] and that possess serine protease inhibitory and/or anticoagulant properties are considered to belong to the NAP family of related molecules.

# 5 Example 10 Identification of NAP by Functional Display of cDNA Encoded Proteins.

### (A) The pDONG Series of Vectors.

- The nucleotide sequences of the pDONG vectors, pDONG61 [SEQ. ID. NO. 15], pDONG62 [SEQ. ID. NO. 16] and pDONG63 [SEQ. ID. NO. 17], derivatives of pUC119 [Vieira, J. and Messing, J., Methods in Enzymology, 153:3-11 (1987)], are depicted in Figures 8A to 8C respectively.
- To construct these three vectors, <u>HindIII</u> and <u>SfiI</u> restriction sites were added at the 5'-end and 3'-end of the filamentous phage gene 6 by PCR amplification of the M13K07 single stranded DNA [Vieira, J. and Messing, J., *Ibid*] with the G6BACKHIND backward primer and G6FORSFI61,
- 20 G6FORSFI62 or G6FORSFI63 as forward primers. In a second PCR, the three obtained fragments were re-amplified with G6BACKHIND and G6FORNOTBAMH as forward primer to append NotI and BamHI sites at the 3'-end of the fragments. The sequences of the above mentioned PCR-primers are as
- 25 follows (restriction sites are underlined):

G6BACKHIND: ATCCG<u>AAGCT T</u>TGCTAACAT ACTGCGTAAT AAG
[SEQ. ID. NO. 111]

30 G6FORSFI61: TATGGGATGG CCGACTTGGC CTCCGCCTGA GCCTCCACCT TTATCCCAAT CCAAATAAGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 112]

G6FORSFI62: ATGGGATGGC CGACTTGGCC CTCCGCCTGA GCCTCCACCT TTATCCCAAT CCAAATAAGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 113]

G6FORSFI63: TATGGGATGG CCGACTTGGC CGATCCGCCT GAGCCTCCAC CTTTATCCCA ATCCAAATAA [SEQ. ID. NO. 114]

GAG6FORNOTBAMH: AGGAGGGGAT CCGCGGCCGC GTGATATGGG
40 ATGGCCGACT TGGCC [SEQ. ID. NO. 115]

Finally, the PCR products were gel-purified, individually digested with <u>HindIII</u> and <u>Bam</u>HI and inserted between the corresponding sites of pUC119. Sequence determination

45 confirmed that pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63 all contained the intended insert.

The pDONG series of vectors permit the cloning of 5 cDNAs, as <u>Sfi</u>I-<u>Not</u>I fragments. This cloning fuses the cDNAs in each of the three reading (translation) frames to the 3'-end of filamentous phage gene 6 which encodes one of the phage's coat proteins. Infection of a male-10 specific E. coli strain harboring a pDONG-derivative, with VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), results in the rescuing of pseudo-virions which encapsidate one specific single strand of the pDONG-derivative and which may also incorporate a recombinant protein 6 (p6) fusion 15 protein in their coat. cDNAs which are such that the encoded protein is functionally displayed on the phage surface as a recombinant p6 fusion protein become identifiable by means of a panning experiment described below.

20

# (B) Transfer of the Ancylostoma caninum cDNA Library from Lambda gt11 to the pDONG Series of Vectors.

A phage lambda preparation of the pooled A. caninum cDNA clones (about 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> plaques, see Example 2) was

25 used to PCR-rescue the cDNA inserts (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD, USA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 3 minutes at 72°C followed by 10 minutes at 65°C), with the lambda gt11 primer #1218 having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG

30 ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA; targeting sequences located upstream of the cDNA insert) in combination with the oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor (Promega) used for first strand cDNA synthesis. Following digestion with the restriction enzymes SfiI and NotI, the whole size-range of amplification products were recovered from agarose gel.

All fragments were directionally cloned into the pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63 vectors. The recipient vector-fragments were prepared by digestion of the CsCl purified vectors with <u>Sfi</u>I and <u>Not</u>I and purification with the "Wizard™ PCR Preps DNA Purification System" (Promega Corp, Madison, WI, USA).

- E. coli strain TG1 [Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)] was transformed by electroporation with the pDONG/cDNA ligation mixtures.
- 10 Electrotransformed cells were incubated 1 hour at 37 °C in SOC medium [Sambrook, J. et al., *Ibid.*] and plated on LB-agar containing 0.1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin (245x245x25 mm plates; Nunc). 2.2 x 10<sup>6</sup>, 1.6 x 10<sup>6</sup>, and 1.4 x 10<sup>6</sup> carbenicillin resistant
- transformants were obtained with pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63, respectively. From each respective library, designated 20L, 21L and 22L, a number of randomly picked transformants were subjected to PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies; 30 cycles of
- amplification with the following temperature program: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 to 3 minutes at 72°C) using two primers that match with sequences flanking the multiple cloning site of pUC119 (primers #1224 having the sequence, CGCCAGGGTT TTCCCAGTCA CGAC [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 25 116], and #1233 having the sequence, AGCGGATAAC AATTTCACAC AGGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 101]; New England Biolabs). The results showed that the vast majority of the clones contained a cDNA-insert of variable size.
- 30 (C) Factor Xa Based Affinity-Selection of cDNA Clones
  Encoding a NAP Protein.

Phage particles from the 20L, 21L and 22L libraries were rescued as follows: each library was scraped from the plates and grown at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  in 100 ml LB medium supplemented

- with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reaches the value of 0.5. After addition of VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene) at a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 20, the culture was left to stand for 30 minutes at 37°C and then slowly
- shaken for another 30 minutes. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended in 250 ml LB medium supplemented with 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin and 50

5 micrograms/ml kanamycin. These cultures were allowed to grow overnight at 30°C under vigorous agitation. The resulting phage particles were purified by two consecutive precipitations with polyethylene glycol/NaCl and resuspended at 1x10<sup>13</sup> virions per ml in TRIS-buffered saline (0.05M Tris, 0.15M sodium chloride, pH 7.4) (TBS).

Equal amounts of phage particles from the 20L, 21L and 22L were then mixed together.

Human factor Xa (see Example 1 for preparation) was biotinylated with biotin-XX-NHS according to

15 manufacturer's instructions (Pierce). The amidolytic activity of the protease was not affected by this modification as shown by an enzymatic assay using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (Chromogenix; see Example 1). Streptavidin-coated magnetic beads (Dynal; 1 mg per

panning round) were washed three times with TBS and blocked in TBS supplemented with 2% skim milk (Difco) at ambient temperature. After one hour, the magnetic beads were washed twice with TBS before use.

pooled libraries were incubated for 75 minutes at 4°C in 200 microliters of TBS buffer supplemented with 250 nM biotinylated factor Xa, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 2% skim milk.

After this time, 1 mg blocked streptavidin-coated magnetic beads, resuspended in 200 microliters of TBS containing 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 2% skim milk, was added to the phage solution and incubated for 1 hour at 4 °C with gentle agitation. With a magnet (Dynal), the magnetic beads were then rinsed ten times with 500 microliters of TBS containing 0.1% Tween-20. Bound phage were eluted from the magnetic beads by incubating them with 500 microliters of 0.1 M glycine-HCl buffer (pH 2.0) for 10 minutes. The supernatant was neutralized with 150 microliters 1 M Tris-HCl buffer (pH 8.0).

For phage propagation, E. coli strain TG1 [Sambrook, 40 J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)] was grown at 37°C

in 10 ml LB medium until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reached the value of 0.5. The culture was infected with 650 microliters of phage eluted from the magnetic beads and briefly incubated at 37°C with no shaking. After centrifugation, the infected cells were resuspended in 2

ml LB medium and plated onto 245x245x25 mm plates filled with LB-agar containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. After overnight incubation at 37°C, the cells were scraped from the plates and resuspended in 40 ml LB medium supplemented with 1% glucose and 100

5 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. A cell aliquot corresponding to 15 optical densities at 600 nm was then used to inoculate 100 ml LB medium containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. Phage rescue for the next panning round was done as outlined above.

For the second panning round,  $6x10^{12}$  phage were incubated during 90 minutes with 1 mg blocked streptavidin-coated magnetic beads in 200 microliters of TBS containing 2.5 mM Ca<sup>2+</sup> and 2% skim milk (this step was introduced in the procedure to avoid selection of streptavidin-binding clones). After removal of the beads, the same protocol was followed as for round 1. Rounds 3, 4 and 5 were accomplished as round 2, except that the phage input was lowered to  $2x10^{12}$  phage.

that were isolated after five rounds of panning against biotinylated factor Xa, were then analyzed by ELISA. Streptavidin-coated 96-well plates (Pierce) were blocked for 1 hour with 200 microliters of TBS containing 2% skim milk per well, then were incubated for 1 hour with 100 microliters of 20 nM biotinylated factor Xa in TBS per well. For each clone, about 1010 phage diluted in 100 microliters TBS containing 2% skim milk and 0.1% Tween-20 were added to the wells. After a 2-hour incubation, the wells were rinsed four times with 200 microliters TBS containing 0.1% Tween-20. Bound phage were visualized by consecutively incubating with a rabbit anti-M13 antiserum (see Example 11), an alkaline phosphatase conjugated anti-

5 rabbit serum (Sigma), and p-nitrophenylphosphate as substrate (Sigma). Absorbances were taken at 405 nm after 20 minutes. Out of the 24 clones, five bound strongly to factor Xa. No significant non-specific binding was observed with these phage when tested in the same ELISA 0 with omission of biotinylated factor Xa.

Single stranded DNA was then prepared from the five positive clones and the inserts 3' to the gene 6 were submitted to automated DNA sequencing using the primer #1224 having the sequence, CGCCAGGGTT TTCCCAGTCA CGAC

- 15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 116] (New England Biolabs). All five clones were found to contain the same 470 bp 5'-truncated cDNA fused in frame to gene 6 in pDONG63. The nucleotide sequence of this cDNA as well as the deduced amino acid sequence are depicted in Figure 9 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19]. The
- 20 cDNA, designated AcaNAPc2, encodes a protein, designated NAP isoform c2, that belongs to the NAP family of related proteins.

#### Example 11

25 Preparation of Antiserum Against M13 Phage.

Antiserum was harvested on day 42.

Antiserum against M13 phage was prepared in rabbits by subcutaneous injections of about 10<sup>13</sup> M13K07 phage in 500 microliters of PBS (0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4 + 0.15 M sodium chloride) combined with an equal volume of adjuvant. The M13K07 phage were CsCl-purified essentially as described by Glaser-Wuttke, G., Keppner, J., and Rasched, I., Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 985: 239-247 (1989). The initial injection was done with Complete Freunds adjuvant on day 0, followed by subsequent injections with Incomplete Freunds adjuvant on days 7, 14 and 35.

The IgG fraction of the antiserum was enriched by passage over a Protein A-Sepharose column using conditions well known in the art.

#### 5 Example 12

The Use of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 DNA Sequences to Isolate Additional NAP-Encoding Sequences from A. caninum.

The AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA sequences (from Example 2) were used to isolate related molecules from the same 10 parasitic species by cross-hybridization.

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vectors (Promega, Madison, WI) containing the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs were used to PCR-rescue the regions encoding the mature NAP proteins (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD); 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C,

- and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG109, targeting the C-terminal-encoding sequences of cDNA encoding AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6, and having the sequence, TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 20 88], and (2) YG103, targeting the N-terminal-encoding sequences of mature AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6, having the sequence, AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]. The YG109 primer contains a single nucleotide mismatch when used with AcaNAP6 as target (underlined T-residue; compare
- with the sequence shown in Figure 3 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5]).

  This mismatch did not markedly influence the amplification efficiency. The correctly sized PCR products (about 230 basepairs) for AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 were both isolated from a 1.5% agarose gel. An equimolar mixture was radiolabeled
- 30 by random primer extension (T7 QuickPrime kit; Pharmacia (Sweden) and subsequently passed over a Bio-Spin 30 column (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA).

Approximately 750,000 Ancylostoma caninum (Aca)cDNA clones (refer to Example 2 (B); duplicate plaque-lift filters were proposed using Weben-TW No. American

- filters were prepared using Hybond™-N; Amersham
  (Buckinghamshire, England) were screened with the
  radiolabeled AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA fragments using the
  following prehybridization and hybridization conditions:
  5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 5x
- Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 20% formamide, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer), overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times for 30

5 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure to X-ray film, a total of about 300 positives were identified.

48 of the 300 positives were subjected to PCR-amplification (Taq polymerase from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C) using the above mentioned YG109 primer, specific for the C-terminus-encoding sequence of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs, and primer #1218

the site of cDNA insertion (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96]). 31 out of the 48 positives yielded a PCR product of a size similar to that expected for a AcaNAP5/6-type cDNA.

which targets lambda-gt11 sequences located upstream of

The remaining 17 positives were used as template for amplification with primer #1218 and an AcaNAPc2 specific 20 primer (e.g., LJ189, targeting the AcaNAPc2 C-terminus and having the sequence GTTTCGAGTT CCGGGATATA TAAAGTCC [SEQ. ID. NO. 117]; refer to Example 10 and Figure 9). None of the clones yielded a PCR product. All 17 positives were then subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density; single isolated clones were identified in all cases. The 17 isolated cDNA clones were re-analyzed by PCR using the primer couples #1218/YG109 and #1218/LJ189. Three out of the 17 clones yielded an amplification product with the #1218/YG109 primers.

The remaining 14 clones were further analyzed by PCR amplification with the primers #1218 and oligo(dT)-Not (Promega, Madison, WI; this is the same primer used to prepare first strand cDNA; see Example 2). All 14 clones yielded a PCR product. Gel-electrophoretic analysis of the PCR products indicated that some cDNAs were considerably longer than the AcaNAP5 cDNA insert.

Ten clones, including those having the largest cDNA inserts, were chosen for sequence determination. To that end the cDNA inserts were subcloned as <a href="mailto:SfiI-Not">SfiI-Not</a>I fragments onto pGEM-type phagemids (Promega, Madison, WI), as described in Example 2. The sequencing identified eight additional NAP protein sequences, designated as follows:

- 5 AcaNAP23, AcaNAP24, AcaNAP25, AcaNAP31, AcaNAP44, AcaNAP45, AcaNAP47, and AcaNAP48. Two additional cDNA clones, designated AcaNAP42 and AcaNAP46, encoded proteins identical to those encoded by AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34]. The nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs as well as the
- deduced amino acid sequences of the encoded proteins are shown in Figure 13A (AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31]), Figure 13B (AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32]), Figure 13C (AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33]), Figure 13D (AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34]), Figure 13E (AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35]), Figure 13F
- 15 (AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36]), Figure 13G (AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37]), and Figure 13H (AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38]). All clones were full-length and included a complete secretion signal. The AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36] and AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37] cDNAs, each encode proteins
- 20 which incorporate two NAP domains; the other cDNAs code for a protein having a single NAP domain.

#### Example 13

# The Use of NAP DNA Sequences to Isolate Sequences Encoding 25 a NAP Protein from Necator americanus

The sequences of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AcaNAP44

- 30 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], ACANAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], ACANAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], ACANAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], ACENAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], ACENAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], ACENAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11], AdunaP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AdunaP7 [SEQ.ID. NO. 13], and HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 14] (see Figures 1, 3,
- 35 7, and 13) were used to isolate related molecules from the hematophageous parasite <u>Necator americanus</u> by PCR-cloning.

Consensus amino acid sequences were generated from regions of homology among the NAP proteins. These consensus sequences were then used to design the following degenerate PCR primers: NAP-1, 5'-AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-TGY-3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] corresponding to the amino acid sequence NH2-Lys-Pro-Cys-Glu-(Arg/Pro/Lys)-Lys-Cys [SEQ.

5 ID. NO. 118]; NAP-4.RC, 5'-TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA-3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 91], corresponding to the sequence NH<sub>2</sub>-Cys-(Val/Ile/Gln)-Cys-(Lys/Asp/Glu/Gln)-(Asp/Glu)-Gly-(Phe/Tyr)-Tyr [SEQ. ID. NO. 119]. These primers were used pairwise to generate NAP-specific probes by PCR using N. americanus cDNA as template.

Adult worms, N. americanus, were purchased from Dr.
David Pritchard, University of Nottingham. Poly(A+) RNA
was prepared using the QuickPrep mRNA Purification Kit
(Pharmacia, Piscataway, New Jersey). One microgram of mRNA
was reverse transcribed using AMV reverse transcriptase
and random hexamer primers (Amersham, Arlington Hills,
IL). One fiftieth of the single-stranded cDNA reaction
product was used as template for ~400 pmole of each of
NAP-1 and NAP-4.RC, with PCR GeneAmp (Perkin Elmer,

- 20 Norwalk, CT) reagents, on a Perkin-Elmer DNA thermal cycler. PCR conditions were: cycles 1-3, denaturation at 96 °C for 2 minutes, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and elongation at 72 °C for 3 minutes (ramp time between 37 °C and 72 °C was 2 minutes); cycles 4-5, denaturation at 94
- °C for 1 minute, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and elongation at 72 °C for 2 minutes (ramp time between 37 °C and 72 °C was 2 minutes); cycles 6-45, denaturation at 94 °C for 1 minutes, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and elongation at 72 °C for 2 minutes. Elongation times were incremented by 3 seconds/cycle for cycles 6-45.

PCR amplification of N. americanus cDNA with NAP-1 and NAP-4.RC resulted in an approximately 100 bp amplification product. The PCR product was labeled with [a-32P]-dCTP (Amersham) using random primer labeling (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), and labeled DNA was separated from unincorporated nucleotides using a Chromaspin-10 column (Clonetech, Palo Alto, CA).

A cDNA library was constructed using the following procedure. Double stranded cDNA was synthesized from 1 µg of N. americanus poly(A+) RNA using AMV reverse transcriptase and random hexamer primers (Amersham, Arlington Hills, IL). cDNA fragments larger than

5 approximately 300 bp were purified on a 6% polyacrylamide gel and ligated to <a href="EcoRI">EcoRI</a> linkers (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) using standard procedures. Linkered cDNA was ligated into <a href="EcoRI">EcoRI</a>-cut and dephosphorylated lambda gt10 (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) and packaged using a Gigapack Gold II packaging kit (Stratagene, San Diego, CA).

Prehybridization and hybridization conditions were 6X SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate, pH 7.0), 0.02 M sodium phosphate pH 6.5, 5X Denhardt's solution, 100 µg/ml sheared, denatured salmon sperm DNA, 0.23% dextran sulfate. Prehybridization and hybridization were

- 15 dextran sulfate. Prehybridization and hybridization were at 42 °C, and the filters were washed for 30 minutes at 45 °C with 2X SSC after two prewashes with 2X SSC for 20 minutes. The filters were exposed overnight to X-ray film with two intensifying screens at -70 °C.
- Approximately 400,000 recombinant phage of the random primed N. americanus library (unamplified) were screened with the NAP-1/NAP-4.RC PCR fragment. About eleven recombinant phage hybridized to this probe, of which four were isolated for nucleotide sequencing analysis. Double stranded sequencing was effected by subcloning the EcoRI cDNA fragments contained in these phage isolates into pBluescript II KS+ vector (Stratagene, San Diego, CA). DNA was sequenced using the Sequenase version 2.0 kit (Amersham, Arlington Hills, IL)) and M13 oligonucleotide primers (Stratagene, San Diego, CA).

The four lambda isolates contained DNA that encoded a single 79 amino acid NAP polypeptide that resembles NAP sequences from Ancylostoma spp. and H. polygyrus. The NAP polypeptide from N. americanus has a calculated molecular weight of 8859.6 Daltons. The nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 14.

#### 5 Example 14.

#### Expression Of Recombinant AceNAP4 In COS Cells

#### A. Expression

AceNAP4 was transiently produced in COS cells essentially as described for Pro-AcaNAP5 in Example 5 and 10 Pro-AcaNAP6 in Example 7.

A pGEM-type phagemid that harbors the AceNAP4 cDNA (from Example 9), served as target for PCR-rescue of the entire AceNAP4 coding region, including the secretion signal, using two <u>Xba</u>I-appending oligonucleotide primers.

- The primers used were: (1) SHPCR4, targeting the 5'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACCACCATG GCGGTGCTTT ATTCAGTAGC AATA [SEQ. ID. NO. 120], and (2) SHPCR5, targeting the 3'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GATTATCGTG AGGTTTCTGG TGCAAAAGTG
- 20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 121]. The <u>Xba</u>I restriction sites included in the primers are underlined. The primers were used to amplify the AceNAP4 sequence according to the conditions described in Example 5.

Following digestion with <u>Xba</u>I enzyme, the

25 amplification product, having the expected size, was
isolated from an agarose gel and subsequently substituted
for the about 450 basepair <u>Xba</u>I stuffer fragment of the
pEF-BOS vector [Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nucl. Acids
Res., <u>18</u>: 5322 (1990)]. The protocol described in Example

5 was followed to yield clone pEF-BOS-AceNAP4, which was first shown to harbor the <u>Xba</u>I-insert in the desired orientation by PCR using primers SHPCR4 and YG60, and subsequently confirmed by sequence determination. This clone was used to transfect COS cells according to the methods in Example 5.

Twenty-four hours after transfection of the COS cells (refer to Example 5, section B) the COS-medium containing 10% FBS was replaced with 50 ml of a medium consisting of a 1:1 mixture of DMEM and Nutrient Mixture Ham's F-12

40 (Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD). The cells were

then further incubated at 37°C and the production of EGR-

5 factor Xa dependent TF/factor VIIa inhibitory activity detected as described in Example E.

#### B. Purification of AceNAP4

#### 1. Anion-exchange chromatography

The COS culture supernatant from the AceNAP4expressing cells was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. (about
500xg) for 10 minutes before the following protease
inhibitors (ICN Biomedicals Inc., Costa Mesa, CA) were
added (1.0x 10<sup>-5</sup>M pepstatinA (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3hydroxy-6methylheptanoic acid), 1.0x 10<sup>-5</sup>M AEBSF (4-(2-amonoethyl)benzenesulfonyl fluoride). Solid sodium acetate was added
to a final concentration of 50mM before the pH was
adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 5.3. The supernatant was
clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose
acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume aproximaterly 450ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive Biosystems, MA) 1x2cm column preequilibrated with Anion Buffer (0.05M sodium acetate 0.1M NaCl, pH 5.3) at a flow rate of 5ml/minute. The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 10 column volumes of Anion Buffer and 10 column volumes of 50mM sodium acetate, 0.37M NaCl, pH5.3

Material that had EGR-FXa dependent fVIIa/TF amidolytic inhibitory activity (see Example E) was eluted with 50mM sodium acetate, 1M NaCl, pH5.3 at a flow of 2ml/minute.

35

#### 2. Reverse-phase chromatography

An aliquot of the pool of fractions collected after anion exchange chromatography was loaded onto a 0.46x25cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at lml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. EGR-FXa dependent

5 TF/FVIIa amidolytic inhibitory activity (see Example E) was monitored and fractions containing this inhibitory activity were isolated and vacuum-dried.

#### 3. Characterization of recombinant AceNAP4

The AceNAP4 compound demonstrated SDS-PAGE mobility on a 4-20% gel, consistent with its size predicted from the sequence of the cDNA (Coomassie stained gel of material after RP-chromatography).

#### 15 Example 15

35

Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAPc2 In P. pastoris.

#### A. Expression Vector Construction.

Expression of the AcaNAPc2 gene in P. pastoris was accomplished using the protocol detailed in Example 3 for the expression of AcaNAP5 with the following modifications.

The pDONG63 vector containing the AcaNAPc2 cDNA,

described in Example 10, was used to isolate by
amplification ("PCR-rescue") the region encoding mature
AcaNAPc2 protein (using Vent polymerase from New England
Biolabs, Beverly, MA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at
94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The
following oligonucleotide primers were used:

LJ190: AAAGCAACGA-TGCAGTGTGG-TGAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 122]

LJ191: GCTCGCTCTA-GAAGCTTCAG-TTTCGAGTTC-CGGGATATAT-AAAGTCC
[SEQ. ID. NO. 123]

The LJ191 primer, targeting C-terminal sequences, contained a non-annealing extension which included <u>XbaI</u> and <u>HindIII</u> restriction sites (underlined).

Following digestion with <u>Xba</u>I enzyme, the amplification product, having the expected size, was isolated from gel and subsequently enzymatically phosphorylated (T4 polynucleotide kinase from New England

5 Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After heat-inactivation (10 minutes at at 70°C) of the kinase, the blunt-ended/XbaI fragment was directionally cloned into the vector pYAM7SP8 for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 was prepared by StuI-SpeI restriction, and purified from agarose gel. The E. coli strain, WK6 [Zell, R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture, and ampicillin resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone

containing an insert of the expected size, designated
pYAM7SP-NAPC2, was retained for further characterization.

Sequence determination of the clone pYAM7SP-NAPC2
confirmed the precise insertion of the mature AcaNAPc2
coding region in fusion with the prepro leader signal, as
predicted by the construction scheme, as well as the
absence of unwanted mutations in the coding region.

### B. Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAPc2 In P. pastoris.

The Pichia strain GTS115 (his4) has been described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. All of the P. pastoris manipulations were performed essentially as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231.

About 1 microgram of pYAM7SP-NAPC2 plasmid DNA was electroporated into the strain GTS115 using a standard electroporation protocol. The plasmid was previously linearized by <u>Sal</u>I digestion, theoretically targeting the integration event into the <u>his4</u> chromosomal locus.

The selection of a AcaNAPc2 high-expresser strain was

performed as described in Example 3 for NAP isoform 5

(AcaNAP5) using mini-culture screening. The mini-cultures
were tested for the presence of secreted AcaNAPc2 using
the fVIIa/TF-EGR-fXa assay (Example E) resulting in the
selection of two clones. After a second screening round,

using the same procedure, but this time at the shake-flask
level, one isolated host cell was chosen and designated P.

pastoris GTS115/7SP-NAPc2.

The host cell, GTS115/7SP-NAPc2, was shown to have a wild type methanol-utilisation phenotype (Mut<sup>+</sup>), which demonstrated that the integration of the expression cassette into the chromosome of GTS115 did not alter the functionality of the genomic AOX1 gene.

Subsequent production of recombinant AcaNAPc2
material was performed in shake flask cultures, as
described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No.
4,855,231. The recombinant product was purified from
Pichia pastoris cell supernatant as described below.

15

2ml/min.

# C. Purification of recombinant AcaNAPc2

### 1. Cation Exchange chromatography

The culture supernatant (100ml) was centrifuged at 16000 rpm (about 30,000xg) for 20 minutes before the pH 20 was adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 3. The conductivity of the supernatant was decreased to less than 10mS/cm by adding MilliQ water. The diluted supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The total volume (approximately 500ml) of the supernatant was loaded onto a Poros20HS (Perseptive Biosystems, MA) 1x2cm column pre-equilibrated with Cation Buffer (50mM sodium citrate pH 3) at a flow-rate of 5ml/minute. The column and the diluted fermentation supernatant were at room temperature througout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 50 column volumes Cation Buffer and 10 column volumes Cation Buffer containing 0.1M NaCl. Material that had inhibitory activity in a prothrombinase assay was eluted with Cation Buffer containing 1M NaCl at a flow rate of

# 2. Molecular Sieve Chromatography using Superdex30

The 1M NaCl elution pool containing the EGR-fxa40 fVIIa/TF inhibitory material (3ml; see Example C) from the cation-exchange column was loaded onto a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia; Sweden) 1.6x60cm column pre-equilibrated with

5 0.1M sodium phosphate pH7.4, 0.15M NaCl at ambient temperature. The chromatography was conducted at a flow-rate of 2 ml/minute. The prothrombinase inhibitory activity (Example C) eluted 56-64ml into the run and was pooled.

10

# 3. Reverse Phase Chromatography

One ml of the pooled fractions from the gel filtration chromatography was loaded onto a 0.46x25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient 10-30% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid with a rate of 0.5% change in acetonitrile/minute. The major peak which eluted around 20-25% acetonitrile, was manually collected and displayed prothrombinase inhibitory activity.

20

#### 4. Molecular Mass Determination

The estimated mass for the main constituent isolated as described in section (1) to (3) of this example was determined using electrospray ionisation mass

25 spectrometry. The estimated mass of the recombinant AcaNAPc2 was 9640 daltons, fully in agreement with the calculated molecular mass of this molecule derived from the cDNA sequence.

#### 30 Example 16

#### Expression of AcaNAP42 in P. pastoris.

The pGEM-9zf(-) vector (Promega) containing the AcaNAP42 cDNA (Example 12) was used to isolate the region encoding the mature AcaNAP42 protein by PCR amplification (using Taq polymerase from Perkin Elmer, Branchburg, New Jersey; 25 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 minute at 72°C). The following oligonucleotide primers were used:

oligo3: <sup>5</sup>'GAG ACT <u>TTT AAA</u> TCA CTG TGG GAT CAG AAG<sup>3</sup>' [SEQ. ID. NO. 124]

oligo2: <sup>5</sup>'TTC AGG <u>ACT AGT</u> TCA TGG TGC GAA AGT AAT AAA<sup>3</sup>' [SEQ. ID. NO. 125]

The oligo 3 primer, targeting the N-terminal sequence, contained a non-annealing extension which includes <u>Dra</u>I restriction site (underlined). The oligo 2 primer, targeting the C-terminal sequence, contained <u>Spe</u>I restriction site.

The NAP amplification product, having the expected approximately 250 bp size, was digested with <u>DraI</u> and <u>SpeI</u> enzymes, purified by extraction with phenol: chloroform: iso-amyl alcohol (25:24:1, volume/volume) and precipitated in ethyl alcohol. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 (Example 3) was prepared by <u>StuI- SpeI</u> restriction, purified by extraction with phenol:

20 chloroform:iso-amyl alcohol (25:24:1, volume/volume) and precipitated in ethyl alcohol. The E.coli strain, XL1-Blue [Bullock, W.O., Fernande, J.M., and Short, J.M. Biotechniques 5: 376-379 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture that contained the above DNA fragments, and ampicillin resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone containing an insert of the expected size, designated pYAM7SP8-NAP42, was retained for further characterization. Sequence determination of the clone confirmed correct insertion of the mature coding region in fusion with the PHO1/alpha-factor prepro leader signal, as predicted by the construction scheme, as well as the absence of unwanted mutations in the coding region.

About 10 micrograms of pYAM 7SP-NAP 42 plasmid were

35 electroporated into *Pichia* strain GTS115 (his4), described in Example 3. The plasmid was previously digested by <u>NotI</u> enzyme, targeting the integration event at the AOX1 chromosomal locus.

The His+ transformants were selected as described in 40 Example 3. Single colonies (n=90) from the electroporation were grown in wells of a 96-well plate containing 100 microliters of glycerol-minimal medium for

- 5 24 hours on a plate-shaker at room temperature. One liter of the glycerol-minimal medium contained 13.4 g Yeast Nitrogen Base without amino acids (DIFCO); 400 micrograms biotin; 10 ml glycerol; and 10 mM potassium phosphate (pH 6.0).
- The cells were pelleted and resuspended in fresh methanol-minimal medium (same composition as above except that the 10 ml glycerol was replaced by 5 ml methanol) to induce the AOX1 promoter. After an additional incubation period of 24 hours with agitation at room temperature, 10 microliters of culture supernatants were tested by the Prothrombin Time Assay (Example B). The presence of secreted AcaNAP42 was detected by the prolongation of the coagulation time of human plasma.

#### 20 Example 17

# Expression of AcaNAPc2/Proline in P. pastoris.

To enhance stability and the expression level of AcaNAPc2, a mutant cDNA was constructed that encoded an additional proline residue at the C-terminus of the protein (AcaNAPc2/Proline or "AcaNAPc2P"). The expression vector, pyAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline, was made in the same manner as described in Example 16. The oligo 8 primer is the N-terminal primer with <a href="mailto:DraI">DraI</a> restriction site and the oligo 9 primer is the C-terminal primer containing <a href="mailto:XbaI">XbaI</a> site and the amino acid codon, TGG, to add one Proline residue to the C-terminal of the natural form of AcaNAPc2.

oligo 8: <sup>5</sup>'GCG <u>TTT AAA</u> GCA ACG ATG CAG TGT GGT G<sup>3</sup>' [SEQ. ID. NO. 126]

oligo 9:  $^5$ 'C GCT CTA GAA GCT TCA TGG GTT TCG AGT TCC GGG ATA TAT AAA GTC $^3$ ' [SEQ. ID. NO. 127]

Following digestion of the amplification product

40 (approximately 270 bp) with <u>DraI</u> and <u>XbaI</u>, the
amplification product was purified and ligated with the
vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 prepared by <u>StuI-SpeI</u>
restriction. A plasmid clone containing the

5 AcaNAPc2/Proline insert was confirmed by DNA sequencing and designated pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline.

The vector, pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline, was used to transform strain GTS115 (his) as described in Example 16. Transformants were selected and grown according to Example 10 16. The presence of secreted AcaNAPc2/proline in the growth media was detected by the prolongation of the coagulation time of human plasma (see Example B).

#### Example 18

15 Alternative Methods of Purifying AcaNAP5, AcaNAPc2 and AcaNAPc2P

#### (A) AcaNAp5

An alternative method of purifying AcaNAP5 from fermentation media is as follows. Cells were removed from a fermentation of a Pichia pastoris strain expressing AcaNAP5, and the media was frozen. The purification protocol was initiated by thawing frozen media overnight at 4°C, then diluting it with approximately four parts Milli Q water to lower the conductivity below 8mS. The pH was adjusted to 3.5, and the media was filtered using a 0.22 µm cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY).

The activity of the NAP-containing material was determined in the prothrombin time clotting assay at the 30 beginning of the purification procedure and at each step in the procedure using the protocol in Example B.

The filtered media was applied to a Pharmacia SP-Fast Flow column, at a flow rate of 60 ml/min at ambient temperature, and the column was washed with 10 column volumes of 50 mM citrate/phosphate, pH 3.5. Step elution was performed with 100 mM NaCl, 250 mM NaCl, and then 1000 mM NaCl, all in 50 mM citrate/phosphate, pH 3.5. PT activity was detected in the 250 mM NaCl eluate. The total eluate was dialyzed until the conductivity was below 8mS.

The pH of the material was adjusted to 4.5 with acetic acid, and then applied to a sulfoethyl aspartamide

5 column at ambient temperature. Approximately 10 column volumes of 50 mM ammonium acetate, pH 4.5/40% acetonitrile, were used to wash the column. The column was eluted with 50 mM ammonium acetate, pH 4.5/40% acetonitrile/ 200 mM NaCl, and the eluate was dialyzed or diafiltered as before.

The eluate was adjusted to 0.1% TFA, applied to a Vydac C18 protein/peptide reverse phase column at ambient temperature, and eluted using 0.1% TFA/ 19% acetonitrile, followed by 0.1% TFA/25% acetonitrile, at a flow rate of 7 ml/min. NAP was detected in and recovered from the 0.1% TFA/25% acetonitrile elution.

#### (B) AcaNAPc2 and AcaNAPc2P

above with the following protocol modifications. After thawing and diluting the media to achieve a conductivity below 8mS, the pH of the AcaNAPc2-containing media was adjusted to pH 5.0 using NaOH. The filtered media was applied to a Pharmacia Q Fast Flow column, at a flow rate of 60 ml/min at ambient temperature, and the column was washed with 10 column volumes of 50 mM acetic acid, pH 5.0. Step elution was performed with 100 mM NaCl, 250 mM NaCl, and then 1000 mM NaCl, all in 50 mM acetic acid, pH 5.0. PT activity was detected in the 250 mM NaCl eluate.

The total eluate was dialyzed until the conductivity was below 8mS, and the protocol outlined above was followed

#### Example A.

# 35 Factor Xa Amidolytic Assay.

The ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as inhibitors of factor Xa catalytic activity was assessed by determining the NAP-induced inhibition of amidolytic activity catalyzed by the human enzyme, as represented by 40 Ki\* values.

using sulfoethyl aspartamide and RP-HPLC chromatography.

The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride, 0.1% bovine serum

5 albumin). All reagents were from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

The assay was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test NAP compound diluted

- 10 (0.025 25nM) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the Factor Xa enzyme diluted in HBSA (prepared from purified human factor X obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories (South Bend, IN) according to the method described by Bock, P.E.
- 15 et al., Archives of Biochem. Biophys. <u>273</u>: 375 (1989).

  The enzyme was diluted into HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 0.5 nM). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50 microliters of the substrate S2765 (N-alpha-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-
- argininyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide dihydrochloride, obtained from Kabi Diagnostica (or Kabi Pharmacia Hepar Inc., Franklin, OH) and made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay) were added to the wells yielding a final total
- volume of 200 microliters and a final concentration of 250 micromolar (about 5-times Km). The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured by the change in absorbance at 405nm using a Thermo Max<sup>®</sup> Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices, Palo alto, CA) over
- 30 a 5 minute period in which less than 5% of the added substrate was utilized.

Ratios of inhibited pre-equilibrium, steady-state velocities containing NAP (Vi) to the uninhibited velocity of free fXa alone ( $V_0$ ) were plotted against the

- 35 corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were then directly fit to an equation for tight-binding inhibitors [Morrison, J.F., and Walsh, C.T., Adv. Enzymol. 61:201-300 (1988)], from which the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant K<sub>i</sub>\* was calculated.
- Table 1 below gives the Ki\* values for the test compounds AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ, ID. NO. 59], prepared as described

5 in Examples 3, 4, and 15, respectively. The data show the utility of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 as potent in vitro inhibitors of human FXa. In contrast, AcaNAPc2 did not effectively inhibit FXa amidolytic activity indicating that it does not affect the catalytic activity of free 10 fXa.

Table 1

Compound	Ki* (pM)
AcaNAP5	43 ± 5
AcaNAP6	996 ± 65.
AcaNAPc2	NIa

aNI=no inhibition; a maximum of 15%

15 inhibition was observed up to 1µM.

#### Example B.

Prothrombin Time (PT) and Activated Partial Thromboplastin 20 Time (aPTT) Assays.

The ex vivo anticoagulant effects of NAPs of the present invention in human plasma were evaluated by measuring the prolongation of the activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) and prothrombin time (PT) over a broad concentration range of each inhibitor.

Fresh frozen pooled normal citrated human plasma was obtained from George King Biomedical, Overland Park, KS. Respective measurements of aPTT and PT were made using the Coag-A-Mate RA4 automated coagulometer (General

- Diagnostics, Organon Technica, Oklahoma City, OK) using the Automated aPTT Platelin® L reagent (Organon Technica, Durham, NC) and Simplastin® Excel (Organon Technica, Durham, NC) respectively, as initiators of clotting according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- 35 The assays were conducted by making a series of dilutions of each tested NAP in rapidly thawed plasma followed by adding 200 microliters or 100 microliters of

5 the above referenced reagents to the wells of the assay carousel for the aPTT or PT measurements, respectively. Alternatively, the NAPs were serially diluted into HBSA and 10  $\mu l$  of each dilution were added to 100 $\mu l$  of normal human plasma in the wells of the Coag-A-Mate assay 10 carousel, followed by addition of reagent.

Concentrations of NAP were plotted against clotting time, and a doubling time concentration was calculated, i.e., a specified concentration of NAP that doubled the control clotting time of either the PT or the aPTT. 15 control clotting times (absence of NAP) in the PT and APTT were 12.1 seconds and 28.5 seconds, respectively.

Table 2 below shows the ex vivo anticoagulant effects of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62] 20 and Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7] represented by the concentration of each that doubled (doubling concentration) the control clotting time of normal human plasma in the respective PT and APTT clotting assays relative to a control assay where no such NAP was present. 25 The data show the utility of these compounds as potent

anticoagulants of clotting human plasma. The data also demonstrate the equivalency of native NAP and recombinant

NAP.

5 .

10

Table 2

Compound	Doubling Concentra- tion (nM) in the PT	Doubling Concentration (nM) in the aPTT
AcaNAP5a	43 ± 8	87 ± 4
AcaNAP6a	37 ± 3	62 ± 0
AcaNAPc2a	15 ± 1	105 ± 11
AceNAP4a	40 ± 4	115 ± 12
AcaNAP5b	26.9	76.2
AcaNAP5C	39.2	60.0
Pro-AcaNAP5d	21.9	31.0

aMade in Pichia pastoris.

b<sub>Native protein.</sub>

CMade in Pichia pastoris (different recombinant batch than (a)).

dMade in COS cells.

Figures 10A and 10B also show NAP-induced prolongation of the PT (Figure 10A) and aPTT (Figure 10B) 15 in a dose-dependent manner.

#### Example C

# Prothrombinase inhibition assay

The ability of NAP of the present invention to act as 20 an inhibitor of the activation of prothrombin by Factor Xa that has been assembled into a physiologic prothrombinase complex was assessed by determining the respective inhibition constant, Ki\*.

Prothrombinase activity was measured using a coupled 25 amidolytic assay, where a preformed complex of human FXa, human Factor Va (FVa), and phospholipid vesicles first activates human prothrombin to thrombin. The amidolytic activity of the generated thrombin is measured simultaneously using a chromogenic substrate. Purified

30 human FVa was obtained from Haematologic Technologies,

Inc. (Essex Junction, VT). Purified human prothrombin was purchased from Celsus Laboratories, Inc. (Cincinnati, OH). The chromogenic substrate Pefachrome t-PA (CH3SO2-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide) from Pentapharm Ltd (Basel, Switzerland) was purchased from Centerchem, Inc. (Tarrytown, NY). The substrate was reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. Phospholipid vesicles were made, consisting of phosphotidyl choline (67%, w/v), phosphatidyl glycerol (16%, w/v), phosphatidyl ethanolamine (10%, w/v), and phosphatidyl serine (7%, w/v) in the presence of

phosphatidyl serine (7%, w/v) in the presence of detergent, as described by Ruf et al. [Ruf, W., Miles, D.J., Rehemtulla, A., and Edgington, T.S. Methods in Enzymology 222: 209-224 (1993)]. The phospholipids were purchased from Avanti Polar Lipids, (Alabaster, Alabama).

The prothrombinase complex was formed in a polypropylene test tube by combining FVa, FXa, and phospholipid vesicles (PLV) in HBSA containing 3 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> for 10 min. In appropriate wells of a microtiter plate, 50 μl of the complex were combined with 50 μl of NAP diluted in HBSA, or HBSA alone (for Vo (uninhibited velocity) measurement). Following an incubation of 30 min at room temperature, the triplicate reactions were initiated by the addition of a substrate solution, containing human prothrombin and the chromogenic substrate for thrombin, Pefachrome tPA. The final concentration of reactants in a total volume of 150 μL of HBSA was: NAP (.025-25 nM), FXa (250 fM), PLV (5 μM), prothrombin (250 nM), Pefachrome tPA (250 μM, 5X Km), and CaCl<sub>2</sub> (3 mM).

The prothrombinase activity of fXa was measured as an increase in the absorbance at 405 nm over 10 min (velocity), exactly as described in Example A, under steady-state conditions. The absorbance increase was sigmoidal over time, reflecting the coupled reactions of the activation of prothrombin by the FXa-containing prothrombinase complex, and the subsequent hydrolysis of Pefachrome tPA by the generated thrombin. The data from each well of a triplicate were combined and fit by

5 reiterative, linear least squares regression analysis, as a function of absorbance versus time<sup>2</sup>, as described [Carson, S.D. Comput. Prog. Biomed. 19: 151-157 (1985)] to determine the initial velocity (Vi) of prothrombin activation. Ratios of inhibited steady-state initial velocities containing NAP (Vi) to the uninhibited velocity of prothrombinase fXa alone (Vo) were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were directly fit to the equation for tight-binding inhibitors, as in Example A above, and the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant Ki\* was calculated.

Table 3 below gives the dissociation inhibitor constant (Ki\*) of recombinant AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]

20 (all made in *Pichia pastoris* as described) against the activation of prothrombin by human fXa incorporated into a prothrombinase complex. These data show the utility of these compounds as inhibitors of human FXa incorporated into the prothrombinase complex.

25

Table 3

Compound	Ki* (pM)	
AcaNAP5	144 ± 15	
AcaNAP6	207 ± 40	
AcaNAPc2	2385 ± 283	

The data presented in Examples A, B, and C suggest

that AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 may be interacting with FXa in a similar manner that involves directly restricting access of both the peptidyl and macromolecular substrate (prothrombin) to the catalytic center of the enzyme. In contrast, AcaNAPc2 appears to be interacting with FXa in a way that only perturbs the macromolecular interactions of this enzyme with either the substrate and/or cofactor

5 (Factor Va), while not directly inhibiting the catalytic turnover of the peptidyl substrate (see Table 1).

#### Example D

# In vitro Enzyme Assays for Activity Specificity Determination

The ability of NAP of the present invention to act as a selective inhibitor of FXa catalytic activity or TF/VIIa activity was assessed by determining whether the test NAP would inhibit other enzymes in an assay at a concentration that was 100-fold higher than the concentration of the following related serine proteases: thrombin, Factor Xa, Factor XIa, Factor XIIa, kallikrein, activated protein C, plasmin, recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA), urokinase, chymotrypsin, and trypsin. These assays also are used to determine the specificity of NAPs having serine protease inhibitory activity.

### (1) General protocol for enzyme inhibition assays

The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (Example A). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water, 25 followed by dilution into HBSA prior to the assay. The amidolytic assay for determining the specificity of inhibition of serine proteases was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, 50 ul of HBSA, 50 µl of NAP at a specified concentration diluted 30 in HBSA, or HBSA alone (uninhibited control velocity, Vo), and 50  $\mu$ l of a specified enzyme (see specific enzymes below). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50  $\mu$ l of substrate were added to triplicate wells. The final concentration of reactants in a total 35 volume of 200  $\mu$ l of HBSA was: NAP (75 nM), enzyme (750 pM), and chromogenic substrate (as indicated below). initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured as a change in absorbance at 405nm over a 5 minute period, in which less than 5% of the added substrate was 40 hydrolyzed. The velocities of test samples, containing NAP (Vi) were then expressed as a percent of the uninhibited

5 control velocity (Vo) by the following formula: Vi/Vo X 100, for each of the enzymes.

# (2) Specific enzyme assays

#### (a) Thrombin Assay

Thrombin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Pefachrome t-PA (CH3SO2-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm Ltd., Basel, Switzerland). The final concentration of Pefachrome t-PA was 250 µM (about 5-times Km). Purified human alpha-thrombin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc.(South Bend, IN).

#### (b) Factor Xa Assay

Factor Xa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (N-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-arginine-L-glycine-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Inc. (Franklin, OH). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. The final concentration of S-2765 was 250 µM (about 5-times Km). Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (FXa) was activated and prepared from Factor X as described [Bock, P.E., Craig, P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 273:375-388 (1989)].

30

#### (c) Factor XIa Assay

Factor FXIa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2366 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia
Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2366 was 750 µM. Purified human FXIa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

#### (d) Factor XIIa Assav

Factor FXIIa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Spectrozyme FXIIa (H-D-CHT-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from American

5 Diagnostica, Greenwich, CT). The final concentration of Spectrozyme FXIIa was 100  $\mu M$ . Purified human FXIIa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

# 10 (<u>e</u>) Kallikrein Assay

Kallikrein catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2302 (H-D-prolyl-L-phenylalanyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2302 was 400 μM. Purified human kallikrein was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

# (<u>f</u>) Activated Protein C (aPC)

Activated Protein C catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Spectrozyme PCa (H-D-lysyl(-Cbo)-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline) obtained from American Diagnostica Inc. (Greenwich, CT). The final concentration was 400 µM (about 4 times Km). Purified human aPC was obtained from Hematologic Technologies, Inc. (Essex Junction, VT)

#### (g) Plasmin Assav

Plasmin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2366 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2366 was 300 µM (about 4 times Km). Purified human plasmin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

35

(h) Recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA) rt-PA catalytic activity was determined using the substrate, Pefachrome t-PA (CH3SO2-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm Ltd., Basel, Switzerland). The final concentration was 500 μM (about 3 times Km). Human rt-PA (Activase®) was obtained from Genentech, Inc. (So. San Fransisco, CA).

#### (i) Urokinase

Urokinase catalytic activity was determined using the substrate S-2444 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2444 was 150 µM (about 7 times Km). Human urokinase (Abbokinase®), purified from cultured human kidney cells, was obtained from Abbott Laboratories (North Chicago, IL).

#### 15 (j) Chymotrypsin

Chymotrypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate, S-2586 (Methoxy-succinyl-L-argininyl-L-prolyl-L-tyrosine-p-nitroaniline, which was obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2586 was 100 µM (about 8 times Km). Purified (3X-crystallized; CDI) bovine pancreatic-chymotrypsin was obtained from Worthington Biochemical Corp. (Freehold, NJ).

#### 25 (k) Trypsin

Trypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2222 (N-benzoyl-L-isoleucyl-L-glutamyl [-methyl ester]-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, which was obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2222 was 300 µM (about 5 times Km). Purified human pancreatic trypsin was obtained from Scripps Laboratories (San Diego, CA).

Table 4 lists the inhibition of the amidolytic acativity of FXa and 10 additional serine proteases by

35 either recombinant AcaNAP-5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] or recombinant AcaNAP-6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (both expressed in *Pichia pastoris*, as described), expressed as percent of control velocity. These NAPs demonstrate a high degree of specificity for the inhibition of FXa compared to the other, related serine proteases.

<u>Table 4</u>

Enzyme	<pre>% Control Velocity + AcaNAP5</pre>	% Control Velocity +AcaNAP6
FXa	1 ± 1	14 ± 1
FIIa	104 ± 5	98 ± 3
FXIa	34 ± 12	98 ± 3
FXIIa	103 ± 6	100 ± 4
kallikrein	102 ± 4	101 ± 3
aPC	95 ± 2	98 ± 1
plasmin	111 ± 6	113 ± 12
r-tPA	96 ± 9	96 ± 7
urokinase	101 ± 14	96 ± 2
chymotrypsin	105 ± 0	100 ± 11
trypsin	98 ± 6	93 ± 4

Table 5 lists the inhibitory effect of recombinant AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] and recombinant AceNAP4 [SEQ. 10 ID. NO. 62] (both expressed in *Pichia pastoris*, as described) on the amidolytic activity of 11 selected serine proteases. Inhibition is expressed as percent of control velocity. These data demonstrate that these NAPs possess a high degree of specificity for the serine proteases in 15 Table 5.

#### Table 5

Enzyme	% Control	% Control
	Velocity	Velocity
	+ AcaNAPc2	+ AceNAP4
FXa	84 ± 3	76 ± 3
FIIa	99 ± 3	93 ± 3
FXIa	103 ± 4	96 ± 1
FXIIa	97 ± 1	102 ± 2
kallikrein	101 ± 1	32 ± 1
aPC	97 ± 3	103 ± 1
plasmin	107 ± 9	100 ± 1
r-tPA	96 ± 2	108 ± 3
urokinase	97 ± 1	103 ± 4
chymotrypsin	99 ± 0	96 ± 4
trypsin	93 ± 4	98 ± 4

#### Example E

10 Assays for measuring the inhibition of the fVIIa/TF complex by NAP

#### (1) fVIIa/TF fIX activation assay

This Example measures the ability of NAPs of the

15 present invention to act as an inhibitor of the catalytic
complex of fVIIa/TF, which has a primary role in
initiation of the coagulation response in the ex vivo
prothrombin time assay (Example B). Activation of
tritiated Factor IX by the rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex was

20 assessed by determining the respective intrinsic
inhibition constant, Ki\*.

Lyophilized, purified, recombinant human factor VIIa was obtained from BiosPacific, Inc. (Emeryville, CA), and reconstituted in HBS (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride) prior to use. Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (free FXa) was activated and

prepared from Factor X as described (Bock, P.E., Craig, P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 273:375-388 (1989)). Active site-blocked human Factor Xa (EGR-FXa), which had been irreversibly inactivated with L-Glutamyl-L-glycyl-L-arginyl chloromethylketone, was

obtained from Haematologic Technologies, Inc. (Essex Junction, VT). Recombinant human tissue factor (rTF) was produced by a baculovirus-expression system, and purified to homogeneity by monoclonal antibody affinity chromatography (Corvas International, Inc., San Diego, 15 CA).

The purified rTF apoprotein was incorporated into phospholipid vesicles (rTF/PLV), consisting of phosphotidyl choline (75%, w/v) and phosphotidyl serine (25%, w/v) in the presence of detergent, as described by

20 Ruf et al. (Ruf, W., Miles, D.J., Rehemtulla, A., and Edgington, T.S. Methods in Enzymology 222: 209-224 (1993)). The phospholipids were purchased from Avanti Polar Lipids, (Alabaster, Alabama). The buffer used for all assays was HBSA, HBS containing 0.1% (w/v) bovine serum albumin. All reagents were obtained from Sigma

Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

The activation of human  $^3\text{H-Factor}$  IX (FIX) by the rFVIIa/rTF complex was monitored by measuring the release of the radiolabelled activation peptide. Purified human

fIX was obtained from Haematologic Technologies, Inc.
(Essex Junction, VT), and radioactively labelled by
reductive tritiation as described (Van Lenten & Ashwell,
1971, JBC 246, 1889-1894). The resulting tritiated
preparation of FIX had a specific activity of 194 clotting

units/mg as measured in immuno-depleted FIX deficient plasma (Ortho), and retained 97% of its activity. The radiospecific activity was 2.7 x 108 dpm/mg. The Km for the activation of <sup>3</sup>H-FIX by rFVIIa/rTF/PLV was 25 nM, which was equivalent to the Km obtained for untreated

40 (unlabelled) FIX.

The assay for Ki\* determinations was conducted as follows: rFVIIa and rTF/PLV were combined in a

- 5 polypropylene test tube, and allowed to form a complex for 10 min in HBSA, containing 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>. Aliquots of rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex were combined in the appropriate polypropylene microcentrifuge tubes with EGR-FXa or free FXa, when included, and either the NAP test compound at
- various concentrations, after dilution into HBSA, or HBSA alone (as Vo (uninhibited velocity) control). Following an incubation of 60 min at ambient temperature, reactions were initiated by the addition of <sup>3</sup>H-FIX. The final concentration of the reactants in 420 µl of HBSA was:
- 15 rFVIIa [50 pM], rTF [2.7 nM], PLV [ 6.4 micromolar], either EGR-FXa or free FXa [300 pM], recombinant NAP [5-1,500 pM], <sup>3</sup>H-FIX [200 nM], and CaCl<sub>2</sub> [5mM]. In addition, a background control reaction was run that included all of the above reactants, except rFVIIa.
- 20 At specific time points (8, 16, 24, 32, and 40 min), 80  $\mu$ l of the reaction mixture was added to an eppendorf tube that contained an equal volume of 50 mM EDTA in HBS with 0.5% BSA to stop the reaction; this was followed by the addition of 160  $\mu$ L of 6% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid.
- The protein was precipitated, and separated from the supernatant by centrifugation at 16,000%g for 6 min at 4°C. The radioactivity contained in the resulting supernatant was measured by removing triplicate aliquots that were added to Scintiverse BD (Fisher Scientific,
- Fairlawn, NJ), and quantitated by liquid scintillation counting. The control rate of activation was determined by linear regression analysis of the soluble counts released over time under steady-state conditions, where less than 5% of the tritiated FIX was consumed. The
- background control (<1.0% of control velocity) was subtracted from all samples. Ratios of inhibited steadystate velocities (Vi), in the presence of a NAP, to the uninhibited control velocity of rFVIIa/TF alone ( $V_0$ ) were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP.
- 40 These data were then directly fit to an equation for tight-binding inhibitors [Morrison, J.F., and Walsh, C.T., Adv. Enzymol. 61:201-300 (1988)], from which the

5 apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant  $K_{\dot{1}}^*$  was calculated.

The data for recombinant AcaNAP5, AcaNAP6, AcaNAPc2, and AceNAP4 (prepared as described) is presented in Table 6 following Section B, below.

10

### (2) Factor VIIa/Tissue factor amidolytic assay

The ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as an inhibitor of the amidolytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex was assessed by determining the respective

inhibition constant, Ki\*, in the presence and absence of active site-blocked human Factor Xa (EGR-fXa).

rFVIIa/rTF amidolytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2288 (H-D-isoleucyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from Kabi Pharmacia

- 20 Hepar, Inc. (Franklin, OH). The substrate was reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. rFVIIa and rTF/PLV were combined in a polypropylene test tube, and allowed to form a complex for 10 min in HBSA, containing 3 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>. The assay for Ki\* determinations was
- 25 conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate 50 μL of the rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex, 50 μL of EGR-FXa, and 50 μL of either the NAP test compound at various concentrations, after dilution into HBSA, or HBSA alone (for Vo (uninhibited velocity) measurement).
- Following an incubation of 30 min at ambient temperature, the triplicate reactions were initiated by adding 50 μL of S-2288. The final concentration of reactants in a total volume of 200 μL of HBSA was: recombinant NAP (.025-25 nM), rFVIIa (750 pM), rTF (3.0 nM), PLV (6.4 micromolar), 35 EGR-FXa (2.5 nM), and S-2288 (3.0 mM, 3X Km).

The amidolytic activity of rFVIIa/rTF/PLV was measured as a linear increase in the absorbance at 405 nm over 10 min (velocity), using a Thermo Max<sup>®</sup> Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices, Palo Alto, CA),

under steady-state conditions, where less than 5% of the substrate was consumed. Ratios of inhibited preequilibrium, steady-state velocities (Vi), in the presence

5 171. The cDNA molecule of claim 170, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

- 172. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein
- (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 15 (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and
  - (d) A7 is Gln.
- 173. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 selected from cDNAs coding for a protein having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as NAPs of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 174. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 derived from a 25 nematode species.
- 175. The cDNA molecule of claim 174, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 176. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 177. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the 40 protein of claim 139.
  - 178. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the

30

- 5 protein of claim 149.
  - 179. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 153.
- 10 180. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein selected from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 181. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation
  15 comprising administering a protein of claim 139 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 182. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 149 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
  - 183. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 153 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

184. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein selected from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

185. A protein of claim 139, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.

- 186. A protein of claim 149, wherein said protein has 35 two NAP domains.
  - 187. A protein of claim 153, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 188. A protein of claim 139 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:

  Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-

- 5 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein
  - (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 86 and 254;
  - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 255 to 257;
- 10 (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from on eof SEQ. ID. NOS. 258 to 271.
  - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 272 and 273;
- (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 274 15 to 276;
  - (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 277 to 279;
  - (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 280 to 282; and
- 20 (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 283 to 307.
- 189. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each 25 NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA V],

### wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 30 acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
    - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- 35 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
  - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino 40 acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

- 5 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
  wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently
  selected number of independently selected amino acid
  residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP
  domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid
  10 residues.
  - 190. The protein of claim 189, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.

191. The protein of claim 189, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, 20 Thr, and Arg.

192. The protein of claim 191, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

25 Glu-Arg-Lys,

15

Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

30 Glu-Leu-Lys, and

Glu-Thr-Lys.

193. The protein of claim 189, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

- 194. The protein of claim 189, wherein A7 is Val.
- 195. The protein of claim 189, wherein A7 is Ile.
- 196. The protein of claim 189, wherein A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

- 5 (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
  - (c) A8c through A8g are independently selected amino acid residues.

- 197. The protein of claim 196, wherein
- (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
- (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid residue,
- 15 (c) A8c is Gly,
  - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of

Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- (e) A8e is Tyr,
- (f) A8f is Arg, and
- 20 (g) A8q is selected from Asp and Asn.
  - 198. The protein of claim 197, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$  is selected from the group consisting of

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],

25 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

- 30 199. The protein of claim 196, wherein
  - (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
    - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
    - (c) A8c is Gly,
- 35 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of

Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- (e) A8e is Tyr,
- (f) A8f is Arg, and
- (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

40

200. The protein of claim 199, wherein  $A8_{c}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$  is selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

10

201. The protein of claim 196, wherein A8<sub>C</sub>-A8<sub>d</sub>-A8<sub>e</sub>-A8<sub>f</sub>-A8<sub>g</sub> is selected from the group consisting of
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
```

202. The protein of claim 189, wherein AlO is includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

25 Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

203. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74].

- 204. The protein of claim 203 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 35 205. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].
- 206. The protein of claim 205 having a NAP domain 40 with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that of AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42].

- 5 207. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].
- 208. The protein of claim 207 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as a 10 NAP domain selected from NAP domains of AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49].
- 209. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 210. The protein of claim 209 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as a 20 NAP domain selected from NAP domains of AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
- 25 211. The protein of claim 189 derived from a nematode species.
- 212. The protein of claim 211, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of 30 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 213. The protein of claim 189, wherein
- 35 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
  - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val 40 and Ile;
  - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

(e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of
Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
```

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 214. The protein of claim 213 having a NAP domain substantially the same as a NAP domain selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6

  20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS.
- 25 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ.
  ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ.
  ID. NO. 58].
- 215. The protein of claim 213 derived from a nematode 30 species.
- 216. The protein of claim 215, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 217. The protein of claim 189, wherein

  (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of

  Glu-Ala-Lys,

  Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

```
Glu-Lys-Lys,
5
              Glu-Ile-Thr,
              Glu-His-Arg,
              Glu-Leu-Lys, and
              Glu-Thr-Lys;
              A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net
10
         (b)
    anionic charge;
         (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
              A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from
    the group consisting of
15
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
    and
20
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],
    wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
         (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid
    residues; and
             A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected
   from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
              Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
              Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
              Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
30
         218. The protein of claim 217 having a NAP domain
    substantiallly the same as a NAP domain selected from the
    group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6
    [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23
   [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25
    [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31
    [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48 or 49],
    AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO.
    51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ.
```

40 ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ.

ID. NO. 58].

- 5 219. The protein of claim 217 derived from a nematode species.
  - 220. The protein of claim 219, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
- 10 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 221. An isolated protein having anticoagulant
- 15 activity selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5
  - [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48
  - [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24
  - [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44
  - [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], ACANAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], ACENAP4
- 20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47
  - [SEQ. ID. NO: 64], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65], AduNAP4
  - [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7
  - [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
- 25 222. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
  - Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-
- 30 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA V],

### wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
  - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 35 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
  - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- 40 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
  - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;

- 5 (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
  - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
    - (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence;
- wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.

- 223. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 224. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A3 is an amino acid sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.

25

225. The cDNA molecule of claim 224, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

30 Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

35 Glu-Thr-Lys.

- 226. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 40 227. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A7 is Val.

- 5 228. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A7 is Ile.
  - 229. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-
- 10 A8g, [SEQ. ID. NO. 68] wherein
  - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
  - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c)  $A8_{\rm C}$  through  $A8_{\rm G}$  are independently selected amino 15 acid residues.
  - 230. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein
  - (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
  - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid
- 20 residue,
  - (c)  $A8_{C}$  is Gly,
  - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of

Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- (e) A8e is Tyr,
- 25 (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.
  - 231. The cDNA molecule of claim 230, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{E}-A8_{E}$  is selected from the group consisting of
- 30 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
  - Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
  - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
  - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
  - Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

- 232. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein
- (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
  - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
- 40 (c)  $A8_C$  is Gly,
  - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- 5 (e) A8e is Tyr,
  - (f) A8f is Arg, and
  - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.
- 233. The cDNA molecule of claim 232, wherein  $A8_{C}-A8_{C}$
- 10 A8e-A8f-A8g is selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

15 Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

234. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein  $A8_{\rm C}-A8_{\rm d}-A8_{\rm f}-A8_{\rm g}$  is selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

20 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

25 235. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

30 Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 236. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 35 74].
  - 237. The cDNA molecule of claim 236, having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].

- 5 238. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].
- 239. The cDNA molecule of claim 238, having a 10 nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding for AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38].
- 240. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. 15 NO. 76].
- 241. The cDNA molecule of claim 240 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for 20 AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9].
- 242. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 243. The cDNA molecule of claim 242 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
- 35 244. The cDNA molecule of claim 222 derived from a nematode species.
- 245. The cDNA molecule of claim 244, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

- 246. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein
- (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net10 anionic charge;
  - (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;
  - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of
- Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
  Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
  Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
  Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
  Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
- 20 (e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 247. The cDNA molecule of claim 246 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for 30 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
- 248. The cDNA molecule of claim 246 derived from a 40 nematode species.

```
249. The cDNA molecule of claim 248, wherein said
5
   nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
   Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma
    duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides
    polygyrus.
10
         250. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein
         (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ala-Lys,
              Glu-Arg-Lys,
15
              Glu-Pro-Lys,
              Glu-Lys-Lys,
              Glu-Ile-Thr,
              Glu-His-Arg,
              Glu-Leu-Lys, and
20
              Glu-Thr-Lys;
         (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net
    anionic charge;
         (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
              A8 is selected from the group consisting of
25
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
    and
30
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],
   wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
         (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid
    residues; and
         (f) A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected
35 from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
              Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
              Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
```

251. The cDNA molecule of claim 250 that is selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for AcaNAP5

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ.
  ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ.
  ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ.
  ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID.
  NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO.
  10 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12],
  AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
  - 252. The cDNA molecule of claim 250 derived from a nematode species.

- 253. The cDNA molecule of claim 252, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
  - 254. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity selected from the group consisting of cDNAs substantially the same as cDNAs coding for
- 25 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5],
   AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31],
   AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33],
   AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34],
   AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36],
- 30 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
- 255. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 35 protein of claim 189.
  - 256. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein of claim 213.
- 40 257. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein of claim 217.

- protein having a NAP domain substantially the same as a NAP domain selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
  - 259. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 189 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
  - 260. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 213 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 25 261. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 217 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 262. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation

  comprising administering a protein having a NAP domain substantially the same as NAP domains selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 and 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 and 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 and 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 and 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
  - 263. A protein of claim 189, wherein said protein has

- 5 two NAP domains.
  - 264. A protein of claim 213, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 265. A protein of claim 217, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 266. A protein having two NAP domains, wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65].
  - 267. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:
- 20 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein
  - (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 87 and 308;
  - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.
- 25 309 to 311;
  - (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 312 to 325.
  - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 326 and 327;
- 30 (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 328 to 330;
  - (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 331 and 332;
- (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 333 35 to 335; and
  - (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 336 to 356.
- 268. An oligonucleotide comprising a nucleotide 40 sequence selected from
  - YG109: TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.

# 

# NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS Abstract

Proteins which have activity as anticoagulants and/or serine protease inhibitors and have at least one NAP domain and are described. Certain of these proteins have factor Xa inhibitory activity and others have activity as inhibitors of factor VIIa/TF. These proteins can be isolated from natural sources as nematodes, chemically synthesized or made by recombinant methods using various DNA expression systems.

### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the

# invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

### PROTEINS which

is attached hereto.

XX

was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT	17 October 1995	X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	Ma

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code, §120 of any United States application(a) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the attractional material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461.965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

## [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs	_ at telephone no. <u>(619) 552-8400</u>
Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon.	633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or impulited States Code and that such willful false statements may jeop issuing thereon.	e statements were made with the knowledge that willful prisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk	
Inventor's signature	Date October 20, 1997
Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Laterr	n. Belgium
Citizenship_Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Saviolaan 34 1700 Dilbeek, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of fourth inventor <u>Marc Josef Lauwereys</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche	· .
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Rue Bernel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America- Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium	•
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	***************************************
Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle	
Inventor's signature	
Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	

Full name of ninth inventor	Peter W. Bergum	( le of		
Inventor's signature	DUIL W.	Mara	Date 2000 1997	
Residence 12906 Carmel C	11	V- //	•	
Citizenship <u>United States of</u>	•			
Post Office Address Same as	above			

### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor. I hereby declare that:

PROTEINS which

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the

# invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

	is attached hereto.
XX	was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809 455

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37. Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT	17 October 1995	· X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

### [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18.718: Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

	Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
and confidential test bent to a such	I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.
H-14	Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk
	Inventor's signature Date
	Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA
======================================	Citizenship United States of America
	Post Office Address Same as above
	Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens
	Inventor's signature Date September 29, 1997
	Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium
	Citizenship Belgium
	Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Saviolaan 34,61700 Dilbeek, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwerevs	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Rue Bernel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
•	
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers	
Inventor's signature	
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
	•
Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 921	30 USA
Citizenship <u>United States of America</u>	
Post Office Address Same as above	

### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor. I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled <u>NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT</u>

### **PROTEINS** which

is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809.455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37. Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35. United States Code, §119 of any toreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT	17 October 1995	X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code. §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461.965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs. Registration No. 30,158

[X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20.467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20.233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19.297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22.798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24.171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29.719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26.300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26.773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26.605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25.119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27.483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29.749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29.395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29.914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30.240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31.125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29.898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30.790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30.755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32.293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32.274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31.653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32.212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32.219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34.613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38.179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38.673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38.077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon. 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles. CA 90071
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on
information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the
United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk
Inventor's signature Date
Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA
Citizenship United States of America
Post Office Address Same as above
,
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium
Citizenship_Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: Aoris Hilda Lieven Messens				
Inventor's signature	_ Date _	October	2 nd	1997
Residence Saviolaan 34,81700 Dilbeek, Belgium				
Citizenship Belgium	<del></del>	<del></del>		
Post Office Address Same as above		<del></del>		
Full name of fourth inventor <u>Marc Josef Lauwerevs</u>				
Inventor's signature	Date			
Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium				
Citizenship Belgium				
Post Office Address Same as above	·			
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche				
Inventor's signature	Date	•		
Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium				<del></del>
Citizenship Belgium		٠.		
Post Office Address Same as above				
•				
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers				
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: <u>Laurent Stephane Jespers</u> Inventor's signature				
	_ Date			
Inventor's signature	_ Date			
Inventor's signature	_ Date			
Inventor's signature	_ Date			
Inventor's signature	_ Date			
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above	Date			
Inventor's signature  Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium  Citizenship United States of America Belgium  Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	Date			
Inventor's signature  Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium  Citizenship United States of America Belgium  Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans  Inventor's signature	Date			
Inventor's signature  Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium  Citizenship United States of America Belgium  Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans  Inventor's signature  Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium	Date			
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium	Date			
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium	Date			
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above	Date			
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle	Date			
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle Inventor's signature	Date			

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130	O USA
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

-===

### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the

# invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

# PROTEINS which is attached hereto. XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37. Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35. United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT	17 October 1995	_ X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112. I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465.380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs. Registration No. 30,158

### [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20.467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20.233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19.297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22.798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24.171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24.939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29.719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26.300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26.773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26.605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25.119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27.483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29.749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29.395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29.914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30.240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31.125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29.898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30.790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30.755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32.293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32.274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31.653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32.212, Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32.219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37.668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34.613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38.179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38.673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38.077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37.261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk
Inventor's signature Date
Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA
Citizenship United States of America
Post Office Address Same as above
,
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium
Citizenship Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwerers	
Inventor's signature	Date 11 october 1997
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: _Yves Rene LaRoche	
Inventor's signature	
Residence Rue Bernel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: <u>Laurent Stephane Jespers</u>	
Inventor's signature	
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	•
Post Office Address Same as above	
	,
Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	•
Full name of sole or eighth inventor:Matthew Moyle	
Inventor's signature	
Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego. California	92130 USA
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

----

#### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor. I hereby declare that:

PROTEINS which

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention activity AND ANTIGOR OF THE SERVICE PROTECTS INVENTORS AND ANTIGOR OF THE PROTECTS AND ANTIGOR OF THE PROTECTS AND ANTIGORY.

## invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

	is attached hereto.
XX	was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809.455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37. Code of Federal Regulations. §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	<u> </u>	17 October 1995	· X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code. §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code. §112. I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461.965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented. pending, abandoned)
08/465,380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: <u>Suzanne L. Biggs. Registration No. 30.158</u>

#### [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs

Roland N. Smoot. Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum. Jr. Reg. No. 20.467; James W. Geriak. Reg. No. 20.233; Robert M. Taylor. Jr.. Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone. Reg. No. 19.297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22.798; Robert E. Lyon. Reg. No. 24.171; Robert C. Weiss. Reg. No. 24.939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29.719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr.. Reg. No. 26.300; John D. McConaghy. Reg. No. 26.773; William C. Steffin. Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg. Reg. No. 26.605; J. Donald McCarthy. Reg. No. 25.119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27.483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29.749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29.395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29.914; Roy L. Anderson. Reg. No. 30.240; David B. Murphy. Reg. No. 31.125; James C. Brooks. Reg. No. 29.898; Jeffrey M. Olson. Reg. No. 30.790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30.755; Jerrold B. Reilly. Reg. No. 32.293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32.274; John A. Rafter. Jr.. Reg. No. 31.653; Kenneth H. Ohriner. Reg. No. 31.646; Mary S. Consalvi. Reg. No. 32.212; Bradford J. Duft. Reg. No. 32.219; Suzanne L. Biggs. Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney. Reg. No. 37.668; Jeffrey W. Guise. Reg. No. 34.613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38.179; Anthony C. Chen. Reg. No. 38.673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38.077.and Jessica R. Wolff. Reg. No. 37.261 of LYON & LYON. 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles. California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633	West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own know information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these state false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprison United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize issuing thereon.	ements were made with the knowledge that willful ment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens	Data
Inventor's signature	
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Bel	•
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Saviolaan 34.91700 Dilbeek, Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Wilgenstraat 2. B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche	
Inventor's signature  Residence Rue Bernel 115 1150 Bruxelles Belgium	Date 26 October september 1997
Residence Rue Bemel 115.1150 Bruxelles, Belgium	·
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers	
Inventor's signature	
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium	·
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
	•
Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle	
Inventor's signature	
Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

Full name of ninth inventor <u>Peter W. Berg</u>	um	
Inventor's signature	Date	
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6.	San Diego, California 92130 USA	
Citizenship <u>United States of America</u>		
Post Office Address <u>Same as above</u>		

#### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT

### PROTEINS which

	is attached hereto.
XX	was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809.455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37. Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code. §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT	_17 October 1995	Χ	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code. §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code. §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326.110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

### [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18,718: Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483; James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077, and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to <u>Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon &amp; Lyon, 63</u>	3 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
	·
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own known formation and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprise United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopard issuing thereon.	atements were made with the knowledge that willful priment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	·
•	
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48. B-9830 St-Martens-Latem. B	elgium
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
·	

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Saviolaan 34,61700 Dilbeek, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address <u>Same as above</u>	
Full name of fourth inventor Marc Josef Lauwereys	
Inventor's signature	
Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
,	
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Rue Bernel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
	•
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers	
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers  Inventor's signature	Date
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers  Inventor's signature  Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium	Date
Inventor's signature 4444	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium  Citizenship United States of America Belgium	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium  Citizenship United States of America Belgium	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium  Citizenship United States of America Belgium  Post Office Address Same as above	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature  Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem. Belgium	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3030 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan. 4, 3080 Tervuren. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans Inventor's signature Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem. Belgium Citizenship United States of America Belgium Post Office Address Same as above  Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle Inventor's signature	Date

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92	2130 USA
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

#### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled <u>NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT</u>

### PROTEINS which

\_\_\_\_ is attached hereto.

XX was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809,455.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37. Code of Federal Regulations, \$1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35. United States Code, §119 of any toreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT	17 October 1995	•	X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)		Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461.965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465,380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486.397	~ June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326.110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

### [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne I Riggs

Roland N. Smoot, Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr., Reg. No. 19.848; Samuel B. Stone, Reg. No. 19,297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24,171: Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29.719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26.300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26.811; Coe A. Bloomberg, Reg. No. 26.605; J. Donald McCarthy, Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27,483: James H. Shalek, Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29.914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31.125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson, Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter, Jr., Reg. No. 31.653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212. Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32.219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30.158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34.613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38.179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38.673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077.and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400
Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk
Inventor's signature Date
Residence7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA
Citizenship United States of America
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium
Citizenship_Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Saviolaan 34,61700 Dilbeek, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of fourth inventor <u>Marc Josef Lauwereys</u>	
Inventor's signature	
Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: Yves Rene LaRoche	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium	
Citizenship Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium .	<u> </u>
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of seventh inventor   Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans	
Inventor's signature	Date october 13, 1997
Residence Zeeweg 32 6480 ichtegem. Belgium	
Citizenship United States of America Belgium	
Post Office Address Same as above	
Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 3171 4th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80304 USA	
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130	USA
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address Same as above	

#### COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

PROTEINS which

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled <u>NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT</u>

### Invention entitled INEINATODE-EXTRACTED SERVING PROTEASE INTIBITORS AND ANTICOA

	is attached hereto.
YY	was filed on April 17, 1997 as Application Serial No. 08/809 455

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s):

PCT/US95/13231	PCT PCT	17 October 1995	X	
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35. United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code. §112, I acknowledge the discrete material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/461,965	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/465.380	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,397	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/486,399	June 5, 1995	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)
08/326,110	October 18, 1994	Pending
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Suzanne L. Biggs, Registration No. 30,158

### [X] Kindly recognize as associate attorney:

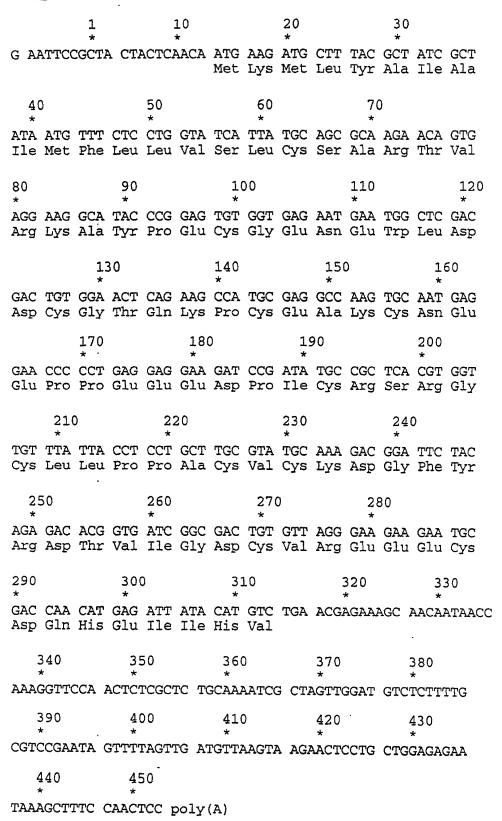
Roland N. Smoot. Reg. No. 18.718; Conrad R. Solum, Jr. Reg. No. 20,467; James W. Geriak, Reg. No. 20,233; Robert M. Taylor, Jr.. Reg. No. 19,848; Samuel B. Stone. Reg. No. 19.297; Douglas E. Olson, Reg. No. 22,798; Robert E. Lyon, Reg. No. 24.171; Robert C. Weiss, Reg. No. 24,939; William E. Thomson, Jr., Reg. No. 29,719; Richard E. Lyon, Jr., Reg. No. 26,300; John D. McConaghy, Reg. No. 26,773; William C. Steffin, Reg. No. 26,811; Coe A. Bloomberg. Reg. No. 26,605; J. Donald McCarthy. Reg. No. 25,119; John M. Benassi, Reg. No. 27.483; James H. Shalek. Reg. No. 29,749; Allan W. Jansen, Reg. No. 29,395; Robert W. Dickerson, Reg. No. 29,914; Roy L. Anderson, Reg. No. 30,240; David B. Murphy, Reg. No. 31,125; James C. Brooks, Reg. No. 29,898; Jeffrey M. Olson. Reg. No. 30,790; Steven D. Hemminger, Reg. No. 30,755; Jerrold B. Reilly, Reg. No. 32,293; Paul H. Meier, Reg. No. 32,274; John A. Rafter. Jr., Reg. No. 31,653; Kenneth H. Ohriner, Reg. No. 31,646; Mary S. Consalvi, Reg. No. 32,212; Bradford J. Duft, Reg. No. 32,219; Suzanne L. Biggs, Reg. No. 30,158; F.T. Alexandra Mahaney, Reg. No. 37,668; Jeffrey W. Guise, Reg. No. 34,613; Sheldon O. Heber, Reg. No. 38,179; Anthony C. Chen, Reg. No. 38,673; Charles S. Berkman, Reg. No. 38,077,and Jessica R. Wolff, Reg. No. 37,261 of LYON & LYON, 611 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071 telephone (619) 552-8400.

Address all telephone calls to Suzanne L. Biggs at telephone no. (619) 552-8400

Address all correspondence to Suzanne L. Biggs, Lyon & Lyon, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issuing thereon.
Full name of sole or first inventor: George Phillip Vlasuk
Inventor's signature Date
Residence 7325 Calle Luna, Carlsbad, California 92009 USA
Citizenship United States of America
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of second inventor Patrick Eric Hugo Stanssens
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Constant Permekelaan 48. B-9830 St-Martens-Latem, Belgium
Citizenship Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of sole or third inventor: <u>Joris Hilda Lieven Messens</u>
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Saviolaan 34, 1700 Dilbeek, Belgium
Citizenship Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of fourth inventor _Marc Josef Lauwereys
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert, Belgium
Citizenship Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of sole or fifth inventor: _Yves Rene LaRoche
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Rue Bemel 115, 1150 Bruxelles, Belgium
Citizenship Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of sole or sixth inventor: Laurent Stephane Jespers
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Karel van Lorreinen Laan, 4, 3080 Tervuren, Belgium
Citizenship United States of America- Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of seventh inventor Yannick Georges Jozef Gansemans
Inventor's signature Date
Residence Zeeweg 32, 8480 Ichtegem, Belgium
Citizenship United States of America- Belgium
Post Office Address Same as above
Full name of sole or eighth inventor: Matthew Moyle
Residence 3171 4th Street: Boulder: Colorado 80304 USA 1246 Encino Vista Ct, Thousand Dai
Residence 3171 4th Street Boulder Colorad 80304 USA 1246 Encino Vista Ct, Thousand Dai
Citizenship United States of America 7/326
Post Office Address Same as above

Full name of ninth inventor Peter W. Bergum	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, California 92130	USA
Citizenship United States of America	
Post Office Address <u>Same as above</u>	



Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp 1  $\phantom{0}$  5  $\phantom{0}$  10

Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Asn Glu Glu 15 20 25

Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Arg Gly Cys 30 35

Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg 45 50 55

Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp 60 65 70

Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val 75

TAAAGCTTTC CAACTTC poly(A)

G AATTCCGCTA CTACTCAACA ATG AAG ATG CTT TAC GCT ATC GCT Met Lys Met Leu Tyr Ala Ile Ala ATA ATG TTT CTC CTG GTG TCA TTA TGC AGC ACA AGA ACA GTG Ile Met Phe Leu Leu Val Ser Leu Cys Ser Thr Arg Thr Val AGG AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AGT GAG Val Cys Gly Thr Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Ser Glu GAA GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Phe Ser Cys Pro GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC Gly Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln CAT GAG ATT ATT CAT GTC TGA ACGAGAGAGC AGTAATAACC His Glu Ile Ile His Val AAAGGTTCCA ACTTTCGCTC TACAAAATCG CTAGTTGGAT TTCTCCTTTG CGTGCGAATA GTTTTAGTTG ATATTAAGTA AAACCTCCTG TTGAAGAGAA 

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp  $\underbrace{\text{Val}}_{1}$ 

Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Phe Ser Cys Pro Gly 30 35 40

Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr 45 50 55

Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln His 60 65 70

Glu Ile Ile His Val 75

Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu
1 5 10

Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys 15 20

Cys Asn Glu Glu Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg 25 30 35

Ser Arg Gly Cys Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp 40 . 45 50

Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu 55 60 65

Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val 70 75

Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu
1 5 10

Trp Leu Asp <u>Val</u> Cys Gly Thr <u>Lys</u> Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys 15 20

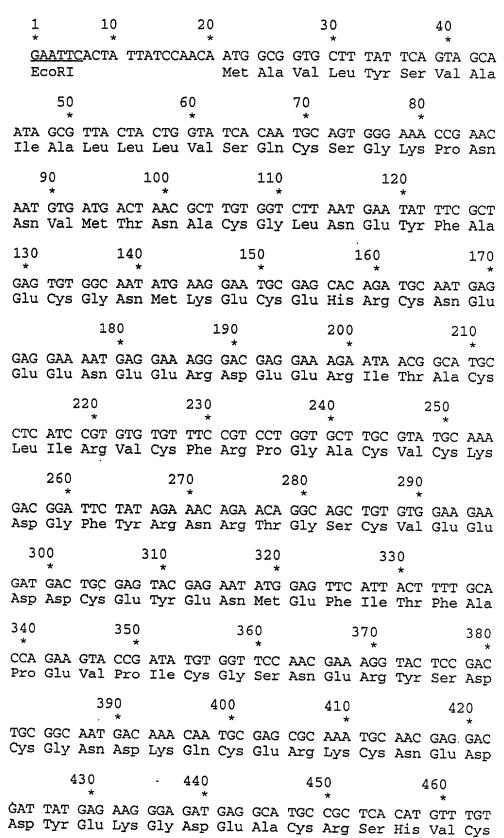
Cys <u>Ser</u> Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser <u>Phe</u> 25 30 35

Ser Cys Pro Gly Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe 40 45 50

Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu 55 60 65

Cys Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val 70 75

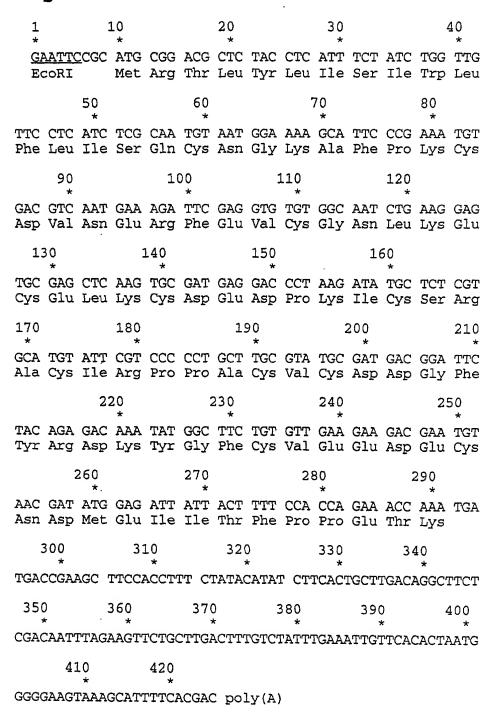
## Figure 7A-1



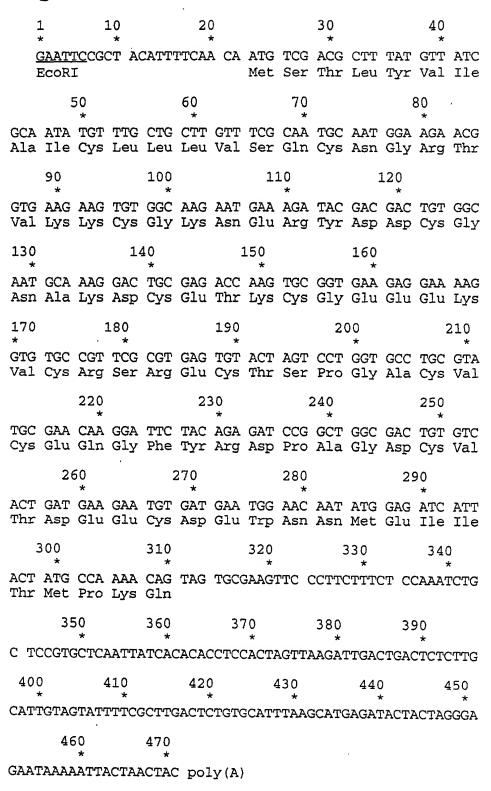
## Figure 7A-2

GAA CGT CCT GGT GCC TGT GTA TGC GAA GAC GGG TTC TAC AGA Glu Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg AAC AAA AAA GGT AGC TGT GTG GAA AGC GAT GAC TGC GAA TAC Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Ser Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr GAT AAT ATG GAT TTC ATC ACT TTT GCA CCA GAA ACC TCA CGA Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Ser Arg TAA CCAAAGATGC TACCTCTCGT ACGCAACTCC GCTGATTGAGGTTGATTC ACTCCCTTGCATCTCAACATTTTTTTTTTGTGATGCTGTGCATCTGAGCTTAACCTG ATAAAGCCTATGGTG poly(A)

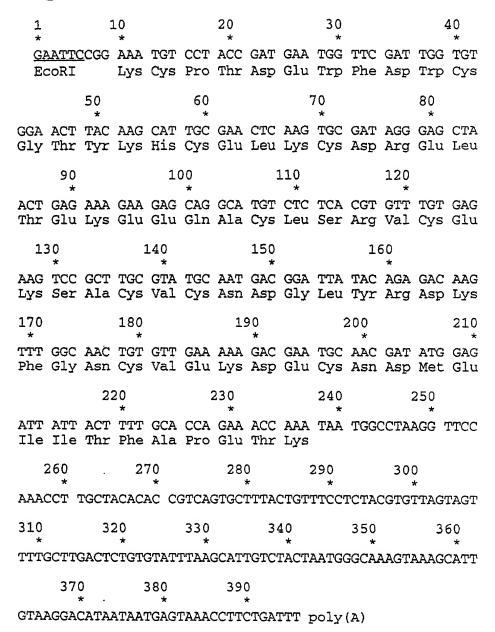
### Figure 7B



## Figure 7C



## Figure 7D



# Figure 7E-1

1		10	) <del>k</del>		20			:	3 O *			40 *	
	ATT( ORI		G CG(	GCAG	AAAG								CCT Pro
	50 *			(	60 *			70 *			80 *		
													GCG Ala
90 1			100	110			120						
													CTG Leu
130			140			1	50 *		:	160 *			170
AAG			GAG				AGC			GAA		GAG Glu	GAG
180				190 *		200			210				
TAT Tyr	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAA Glu	GAT Asp	GAG Glu	TCG Ser	AAA Lys	TGT Cys	CGA	TCA Ser	CGT Arg	GAA Glu	TGT Cys
220			230		240			250					
					GTA				GGA			AGA	AAC Asn
260 2			2	70 280 *			280	-					
AAG Lys	AAG Lys	GGC Gly	AAG Lys	TGT Cys	GTT Val	GCA Ala	AAA Lys	GAT Asp	GTT Val	TGC Cys	GAG	GAC Asp	GAC Asp
300 . 310		310	320		33			30					
AAT Asn	ATG Met	GAG Glu	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TTT Phe	CCA	CCA Pro	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	GAA	TGT Cys	GGT Gly
340 *			350			36	50 *		3	370			380
CCC Pro	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	TTC Phe	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	TGT Cys	GGA Gly	AAT Asn	TAT Tyr	AAG Lys	AAG Lys	TGC
390 *			400 *		410			420 *					
GAA Glu	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	AGT Ser	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	GAG Glu	AAA Lys	AAT Asn	GAG Glu	GAG
	4	130 *		-	440			45	50		4	160	
GCA Ala	TGC Cys	CTC Leu	TCT Ser	CGT Arg	GCT Ala	TGT Cys	ACT Thr	GGT Gly	CGT	GCT Ala	TGC Cys	GTA	TGC Cys

## Figure 7E-2

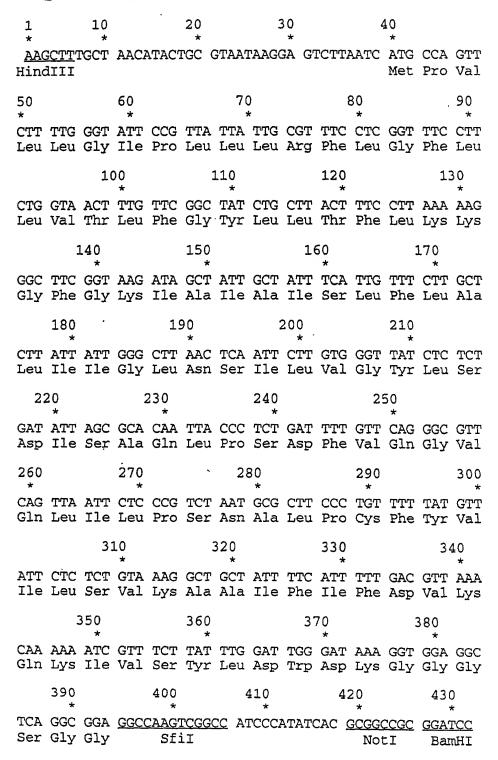
AAA GAC GGA TTG TAC AGA GAC GAC TTT GGC AAC TGT GTT CCA Lys Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Pro CAT GAC GAA TGC AAC GAT ATG GAG ATC ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG His Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro GAA ACC AAA CAT TGA CCAGAGGCTC CAACTCTCGC TACACAACGT CA Glu Thr Lys His  ${\tt GGGCTAGAATGGCCCCTCTGCGAGTTAGTAGTTTTGCTTGACTCTGCTTATTTGA}$ GCACTTTCTATTGATGGCGAAAATAAAGCATTTAAAAC poly(A)

## Figure 7F

GAATTCCGCG CACCTGAGAG GTGAGCTACG CAAGTCTTCG CTGGTACA ECORI ATG ATC CGA AAG CTC GTT CTG CTG ACT GCT ATC GTC ACG GTG Met Ile Arg Lys Leu Val Leu Leu Thr Ala Ile Val Thr Val GTG CTA AGT GCG AAG ACC TGT GGA CCA AAC GAG GAG TAC ACT Val Leu Ser Ala Lys Thr Cys Gly Pro Asn Glu Glu Tyr Thr GAA TGC GGG ACG CCA TGC GAG CCG AAG TGC AAT GAA CCG ATG Glu Cys Gly Thr Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Asn Glu Pro Met CCA GAC ATC TGT ACT CTG AAC TGC ATC GTG AAC GTG TGT CAG Pro Asp Ile Cys Thr Leu Asn Cys Ile Val Asn Val Cys Gln TGC AAA CCC GGC TTC AAG CGC GGA CCG AAA GGA TGC GTC GCC Cys Lys Pro Gly Phe Lys Arg Gly Pro Lys Gly Cys Val Ala CCC GGA CCA GGC TGT AAA TAG TTCTCCACCT GCCCTTTCGT TGGAA Pro Gly Pro Gly Cys Lys 

CAAAT GGCTGTCTTTTTACATTCTGAATCAATAAAGCCGAACGGT poly(A)

### Figure 8A



### Figure 8B



## Figure 8C



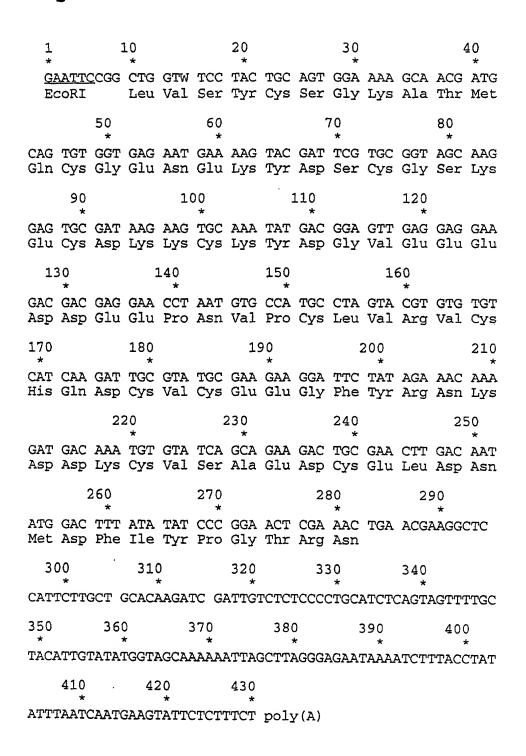
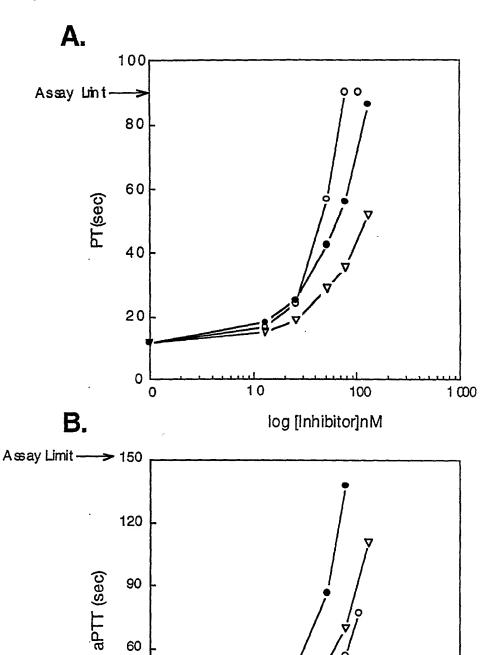


Figure 10



10

100

log [Inhibitor]nM

1 000

30

0

NAP5 Met Ьуs Met Lеи Tyr Ala I 1 e Ala I 1 e Met Phe Lеи Leu Val

NAP6 Met Lуs Met Leu Туг Ala I1e Ala ΙΊe Met Phe Leu Leu Val

NAPc2

Leu Val

AceNAP5 Met Arg Thr Lеu TYrLeu I 1 e Ser I 1 e Trp Leu Phe Leu I1e

AceNAP7 Met Ser Thr Leu Туг Val I 1 e Ala Ile Cys Leu Lеи Leu Val

Me t Ala Val Leu Tyr Ser Val Ala I1e Ala Lеu Lеи Leu Va1

AceNAP4d2

AceNAP4d1

AduNAP4

AduNAP7d1 Met Arg Met Lеu Tyr Leu Val Pro I 1 e Тrр Leu Leu Leu Ile

AduNAP7d2

HpoNAP5 Met I 1 e Arg Lys Leu Va1 Leu Leu Thr Ala I1 e V a 1 Thr

HpoNAP5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	AceNAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP7	AceNAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
Val		s e r			Ser	ser	Ser	z e r	S e r	დ ტ ჯ
Va1		Leu			Gln	Gln	Gln	ТУг	Ьeu	Leu
Leu		Суз			Суѕ	Суѕ	Суѕ	Суѕ	Суѕ	Суз
Ser		ser			S e r	Asn	Asn	ser	s e r	ser
Ala		G1y			G 1 y	G 1 y	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala
1 1		1			Lys	1 1 1	1 1 1	i ! i	Arg	Arg
1 1		;   			Pro	1 1	t 1 1	1 1 1	Thr	Thr
† †		1 1 1			Asn	 	 	 	Va 1	Val
1 1		1 1 1			Asn	1	1	1 1 1	Arg	Arg
 		Lуs			Val	Arg	Lys	Lys	Гуз	Lys
1		Ala			Met	Thr	Ala	Ala	A 1 a	Ala
i   		Ala		Val	Thr	Val	Рhе	Thr	ТУг	туг
Гуз	Asp	Lуs		Pro	Asn	Lys	Pro	Met	Pro	Þго
Thr	G l u	Lуs	ГУS	∺ ⊢ e	Ala	Гуз	Lуs	Gln	Glu	G 1 u

Hponap5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	AceNAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP7	AceNAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
СУв	СУв	СУв	СУв	СУв	СУЗ	сув	сув	СУв	S.A.S.	С <b>у</b> в
Gly	Gly	G1 y	Pro	G1y	G1y	G 1 y	Asp	G 1 y	Gly	G 1 y
Pro	Pro	Leu	Thr	Ser	Leu	Lys	Va 1	G1 u	Glu	Glu
Asn	Asp	Asn	Asp	Asn	Asn	Asn	Asn	Asn	Asn	Asn
Glu	G 1 u	G1 u	G1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	Glu	G l u	Glu	Glu	Glu
G 1 u	Trp	Arg	Trp	Arg	Туг	Arg	Arg	Lys	Trp	Trp
ТУг	Phe	Leu	Phe	ТУг	Phe	ТУг	Рhе	ТУг	Leu	Leu
Thr	Asp	Asp	Asp	S e r	Ala	Asp	Glu	Asp	Asp	Αsp
G 1 u	ТУг	 	Trp	Asp	G 1 u	Asp	Va 1	Ser	Val	Asp
Сув	СУв	Сув	СУв	S A D	C Y S	Сув	СУв	СУв	СУв	<b>C Y s</b>
G 1 y	G1y	G 1 y	G 1 y	G 1 y	G 1 y	G 1 y	G 1 y	G 1 y	Gly	G 1 y
Thr	Asn	Asn	Thr	Asn	Asn	Asn	Asn	S e r	Thr	Thr
1 1	TYr	Leu	TYT	Asp	Me t	Ala	Leu	ГУs	Гуѕ	Gln

HpoNAP5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	AceNAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP7	AceNAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
i i	Lуs	Lys	Гуs	Гуя	Гуз	Гуs	Lys	Glu	Lуs	Гуз
Pro	Lys	Gln	His	Gln	Glu	Asp	Glu	1 1 1	Pro	Pro
СУв	сув	сув	СУв	СУв	Сув	СУЗ	СУв	Сув	C Y S	<b>C Y s</b>
Glu	G 1 u	Glu	Glu	G 1 u	G1u	Glu	G1u	Asp	Glu	Glu
Pro	Arg	Pro	Leu	Arg	His	Thr	Leu	Lys	Ala	Ala
Lуs	Lys	Lys	Lys	Lуs	Arg	Lys	Lуs	Lуs	ĹУs	Гуз
сув	СУв	СУв	СУв	сув	СУв	СУв	СУз	сув	аАЗ	<sup>4</sup> Сув
! !	s e r	Ser	Asp	Asn	Asn	! !	t f 1	Lys	1 1 [	! !
1 1 1	G 1 u	Àsp	Arg	G 1 u	Glu	 	1 · ·	Туг	 	 
1 1 1	Glu	Leu	G1 u	Asp	G 1 u	1 1	t ! !	Asp	t 1 1	i i
1	Thr	Glu	Leu	Asp	G 1 u	G 1 y	; ; ;	G 1 y	1 1 1	1 1 1
1 1	Ser	Ser	Thr	ТУг	Asn	1 1 1	1 1 1	Val	Ser	Asn
 	G 1 u	Glu	G 1 u	Glu	G 1 u	! ! !	 	Glu	Glu	G1 u
ŀ	۲	G	Ļ	Ľ	Q	ı	1	G	G	G

HpoNAP5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	ACENAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP7	AceNAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
 	Asn	ТУг	; ! !	Gly	Arg	1 1 1	1 1 1	! !	1 1 1	Pro
 	1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1	! !	† †_ †	1 1 1	! !	Glu	! !	Prο
Asn	Glu	Glu	G 1 u	Asp	Asp	G L.u	Asp	Asp	Glu	Glu
G 1 u	G 1 u	G1 u	Glu	Glu	Glu	Glu	Glu	Àsρ	G l u	G 1 u
Pro	 	G1 u	‡ 	]   	Glu	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	G1u
Меt	1 1 1	Asp	 	t 1	1 1	 	Pro	Glu	Asp	Asp
Pro	1 ! !	G 1 u	G 1 n	 	Arg	Lys	Lys	Рrо	Pro	Pro
Asp	† ! !	Ser	! ! !	! !	I 1 e	 	I1e	Asn	I 1 e	I 1 e
I 1 e	1 1 1	Гуs	 	1	Thr	Val	1 †	V a 1	i 1	i 1 1
1 1	Ala	1 1	Ala	Ala	A 1 a	 	;   	Pro	†  - 	1
сув	сув	СУв	Сув	Сув	СУв	Сув	Сув	СУв	Суѕ	<b>C y s</b>
† 1 1	Leu	Arg	Leu	Arg	Leu	Arg	1 1	Leu	Arg	Arg
Thr	z e r	Ser	Ser	Ser	I 1 e	Ser	Ser	Val	s e r	S e r
Leu	Arg	Arg	Arg	His	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Рhе	Arg

HpoNAP5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	AceNAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP7	AceNAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
Asn	Ala	G1 u	Val	Val	Val	Glu	Ala	Val	Ser	G1y
Сув	СУв	СУв	суз	Сув	СУв	сув	с у в	СУв	S.A.D.	<b>й</b> 9 9
I 1 e	Thr	Ser	G 1 u	G 1 u	Рhе	Thr	I 1 e	His	Рrо	Leu
Val	G 1 Y	Arg	Lys	Arg	Arg	S e H	Arg	G 1 n	G 1 y	Leu
Asn	Arg	Arg	\$ !	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Asp	Pro	Pro
1 1	! !	 	ser	G 1 Y	G 1 Y	G 1 y	ъго	† !	A 1 a	р r о
Val	Ala	Val	Ala	Αla	Αla	Ala	Ala	! ! !	Ala	A 1 a
сув	Сув	C.Y &	сув	СУв	Сув	СУв	Суз	сув	Сув	7 C y s
Gln	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val
Сув	сув	сув	СУв	сув	Сув	СУв	сув	СУв	СУв	8 A D
Lуs	Lys	Asp	Asn	G 1 u	Lys	Glu	Asp	G 1 u	Glu	ГÃЯ
Pro	Asp	G l u	Asp	Asp	Asp	Ģ l n	Asp	Glu	Asp	Άsρ

HpoNAP5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	AceNAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	ACENAP7	ACENAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
G 1 y	G1y	G1y	Gly	Gly	G 1 y	Gly	Gly	Gly	G 1 y	Gly
Phe	Leu	Рhе	Leu	Phe	Phe	Phe	Рhе	Phe	Phe	Phe
Lуs	ТУг	ТУг	TYr	ТУг	ТУг	ТУг	ТУг	Туг	Туг	Туг
Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg
Gly	Asp	Asn	Asp	Asn	Asn	Asp	Asp	Asn	Asp	Αsp
Pro	Asp	Гуs	Lys	Lys	Arg	Pro	Lys	Lуs	Thr	Thr
Lуs	Рhе	Lys	Phe	Lys	Thr	Ala	ТУг	 	V a 1	V a 1
t t	} † 	† !	1 1 1	1 1 1	 	 	; ;	Asp	I 1 e	Ile
G 1 Y	G 1 y	G 1 y	G 1 Y	G 1 y	G 1 Y	G 1 y	G 1 y	Αsp	Gly	G 1 y
† 	Asn	Lуs	Asn	Ser	Ser	Asp	Phe	Гуs	Asp	Asp
СУв	СУв	сув	Сув	Сув	Сув	СУз	суз	Суз	Сув	6 A 8
Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Va.1	Val	Val	Va 1
Ala	Pro	A 1 a	Glu	Glu	G 1 u	Thr	Glu	S e r	Lуs	Arg
Pro	Нis	ГУs	ГÄS	s e r	Glu	Asp	G 1 u	Ala	G 1 u	G 1 u

HpoNAP5	AduNAP7d2	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP4	AceNAP4d2	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP7	AceNAP5	NAPc2	NAP6	NAP5
G 1 y	Āsp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Asp	Glu	Αsp	Glu	Ġlu	Glu
Pro	Glu	Val	Glu	Asp	Asp	Glu	Glu	Asp	Glu	G 1 u
G 1 y	1 1 1	 	1 1 1	1	1	! !	! ! !	1 1	1 1	 
Сув	Сув	Сув	СУв	СУв	Сув	СУв	CYS	Сув	Сув	10 <b>Cys</b>
Lys	Asn	G 1 u	Asn	Glu	Glu	Asp	Asn	G 1 u	Asp	Ąsp
end	Asp	Asp	Asp	! !	1 1 1	Glu	Asp	1 1 1	G 1 n	G 1 n
	1	1	 	Туг	Түг	Trp	1 1 1	Leu	H i s	His
	 	Asp	1	Asp	G1 u	Asn	1 1	Asp	1	1 1 1
	i i !	Asn	1 1 1	Asn	Asn	Asn	1 1 1	Asn	[ [	I I
	Met	Met	Met	Met	Меt	Met	Met	Меt	1 1 1	; ; !
	6 l u	G 1 u	G 1 u	Asp	G 1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	Asp	G 1 u	G 1 u
	I 1 e	I 1 e	I 1 e	Рhе	Phe	I 1 e	Ile	Рhе	I 1 e	Н 1 е
	I 1 e	I 1 e	I i e	1 1 e	I 1 e	I 1 e	I 1 e	I 1 e	I 1 e	Ile
	Thr	Thr	Th'r	Thr	Thr	Thr	Thr	ТУr	H i s	His

NAP5 Val end

NAP6 Val end
NAPc2 Pro Gly

Pro Gly Thr Arg Asn end

Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys end

AceNAP5

AceNAP7 Met Pro Lys Gln end

AceNAP4d1 Phe Ala Pro Glu

Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Ser Arg end

Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Lys end

AduNAP4

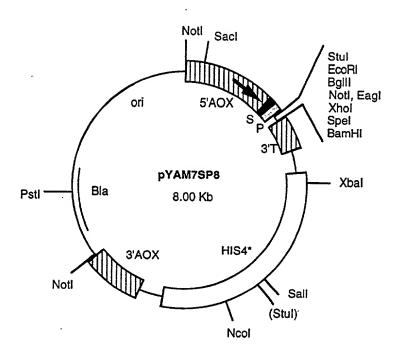
AceNAP4d2

AduNAP7d1 Phe Pro Pro Glu

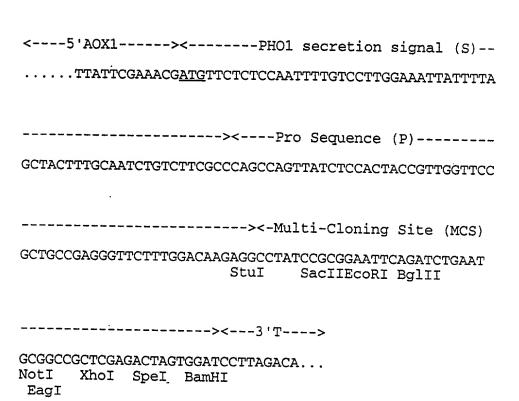
AduNAP7d2 Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His end

HpoNAP5

A



B



## Figure 13 A-1 (AcaNAP23)

		10 *			20			30			40		
<u>G</u> 2 E0	AATTC CORI	CGCG	GAA	TTCC	GCT	TGCT.	ACTA		AACG		AAG		CTC Leu
5	) *			60 *			70 *			80			
TA! Ty:	r ATT	GTC Val	GCT Ala	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	TCG Ser	CTC Leu	CTC Leu	ATT Ile	TCG Ser	CTG Leu	TGT Cys	ACT Thr
90 *			100			110			1:	20			130
GG!	A AAA / Lys	CCT Pro 140	TCG Ser	GAG Glu	Lys	GAA Glu 50 *	TGT Cys	Gly	CCC Pro 160	CAT His	GAA Glu	AGA Arg 170	CTC
GA( Ası	TGT Cys 1	GGC Gly 80 *	AAC Asn	Lys	AAG Lys 190 *	CCA Pro	TGC Cys	GAG Glu 200	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	Cys	AAA	ATA Ile
GAC Glu	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	GAA Glu	GAG Glu	GGA Gly	ACC Thr	GAA Glu
•	220			230			24	10 *		2	250		
CG1 Arg	TTT Phe	CGA Arg	TGC Cys	CTC Leu	TTA Leu	CGT Arg	GTG Val	TGT Cys	GAT Asp	CAG Gln	CCT Pro	TAT Tyr	GAA Glu
260			2	70 *		. 2	280 *			290			
TGC Cys	: ATA	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAT Asp	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	AAG Lys	AAA Lys	GGC Gly	GAA Glu
300 *		3	310 *			320			33	30 *		3	340
TGI Cys	GTG Val	ACT Thr	GAT Asp	GAT Asp	GTA Val	TGC Cys	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	TTT Phe	ATG Met	GAG Glu	ውውው
		350 *			36	* *		370			380		
ATT Ile	ACT Thr	TTC Phe	GCA Ala	CCA Pro	TAA	ACCC	AATA			ATGA		CCAT	TCTT

### Figure 13 A-2

CTTGATAATG TATACATAAA CTGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC

490
\*
AACTAC poly(A)

## Figure 13 B-1 (AcaNAP24)

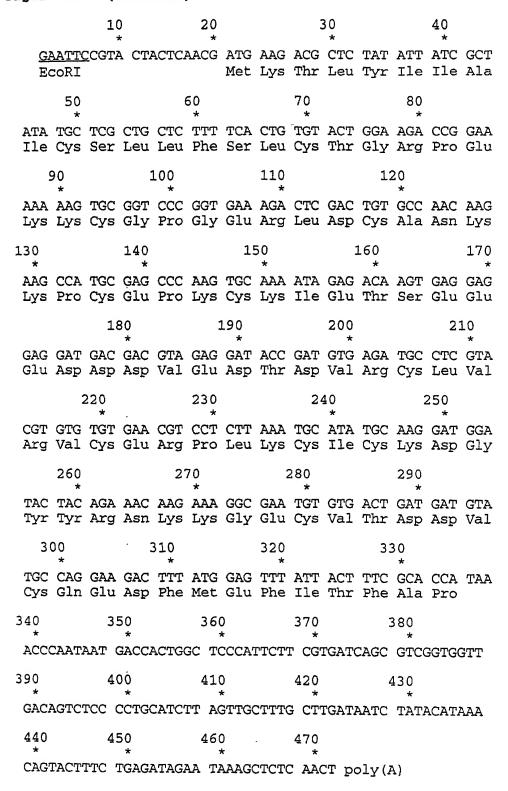
	10 ·*					30 *					40		
	AATT( CORI	<u>C</u> CGC(	G GA	ATTC	CGCA	ACG							ATC Ile
	50 *				60 *			70 *			80		
GCT Ala	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	TCG Ser	CTC Leu	CTC Leu	ATT Ile	TCG Ser	TTG Leu	TGT Cys	ACT Thr	GGA Gly	AGA Arg	CCG Pro
!	90		:	100			110 *			1:	20		
GAA Glu	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	GGT Gly	CCC Pro	GGT Gly	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	CTC Leu	GCC Ala	TGT Cys	GGC Gly	AAT Asn
130			140 *			15	50 *		:	L60 *			170 *
AAG Lys	AAG Lys	CCA Pro	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	AAA Lys	ATA Ile	GĀG Glu	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	GAG Glu
		18	30 *		:	190 *			200			2:	L0 *
GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	CCA Pro	GAG Glu	GGA Gly	ACC Thr	GAA Glu	CGT Arg	TTT Phe	CGA Arg	TGC Cys
	2	220			230			24	10		2	250	
CTC Leu	TTA Leu	CGT Arg	GTG Val	TGT Cys	GAT Asp	CAG Gln	CCT Pro	TAT Tyr	GAA Glu	TGC Cys	ATA Ile	TGC	GAT Asp
	260 *			27	70 *		2	280			290		
GAT Asp	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	AAG Lys	AAA Lys	GGC Gly	GAA Glu	TGT Cys	GTG Val	ACT Thr	GAT Asp
30	)0 *		. 3	310			320			33	0		
GAT Asp	GTA Val	TGC Cys	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	TTT Phe	ATG Met	GAG Glu	TTT Phe	ATT Ile	ACT Thr	TTC Phe	GCA Ala
340		3	\$50 *		36	50 *		370			380		
CCA Pro	TAA	ACCC	CAATA	AT C	BACCA	CTGG	SC TO			CGI	GACC	AGC	

### Figure 13 B-2

390 400 410 420 430 \*
GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTGCATCTT AGTAGTTTTG CTTGATAATG
440 450 460 470

TATCCATAAA CAGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC AACT poly(A)

### Figure 13 C (AcaNAP25)



## Figure 13 D-1 (AcaNAP31)

10 * GAATTCCGGA C'				— -				*			0 *		50 *
	<u>ATTC</u> oRI	CGGA	_	ACTA	GTA		.GCGA	AT C		ACGA	C TT	ACTA	CTAC
			60 *			70 *			80 *				90 *
TC.	AACG	ATG Met	AAG Lys	ACG Thr	CTC Leu	TCT Ser	GCT Ala	ATC Ile	CCT Pro	ATA Ile	ATG Met	CTG Leu	
		100 *			110			1	20 *			130	
CTG Leu	GTA Val	TCG Ser	CAA Gln	TGC Cys	AGT Ser	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	TCA Ser	CTG Leu	TGG Trp	GAT Asp	CAG	AAG Lys
	140 *				50 *			160 *			170		
TGT Cys	GGT Gly	GAG Glu	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	AGG Arg	CTC Leu	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GGC Gly	AAT Asn	CAG Gln	AAG Lys	GAC Asp
1	80 *		. :	L90 *			200			2:	10		
TGT Cys	GAG Glu	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAT Asp	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	AGT Ser	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	ATT Ile
220			230			24	40 *		2	250			260
ATG Met	CAG Gln	GCA Ala	TGT Cys	CTC Leu	ACA Thr	CGT Arg	CAA Gln	TGT Cys	CTT Leu	CCT Pro	CCT Pro	GTT Val	TICC
		27				280			290			30	
GTA Val	TGT Cys	GAA Glu	GAT Asp	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAT Asn	GAC Asp	AAC Asn	GAC Asp	CAA Gln	TGT Cys
	3	310 *			320			33	\$0 *		3	340 *	
GTT Val	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	TGC Cys	AAT Asn	ATG Met	GAG Glu	TTT Phe	ATT Ile	ACT Thr	mma	GCA Ala
	350 *		3	60 *		37	'0 *		380			390	
CCA Pro	TGA	AGCA	AATG	AC A	GCCG	ATGG	T TI	'GGAC	TCTC	GCT	ACAG	ATC	
		00		41	*		420 *			430			40
ACAG	CTTT	AC I	GTTT	CCCT	T GC	ATCA	TAGT	AGT	TTTG	CTA	GATA	GTGT	ĀT

Figure 13 D-2

450 . 460 470

480 \*

ATATTAGCAT GATTTTCTGA TAGGGAGAAT AAAGCTTTCC AATTTTC

poly(A)

### Figure 13 E-1 (AcaNAP44)

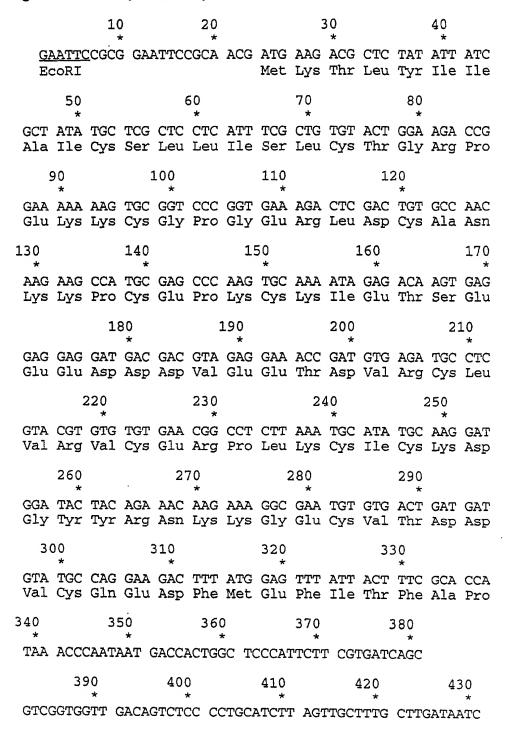


Figure 13 E-2

440 \* 450 \*

460

470

TATACATAAA CAGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC AACTAC

poly(A)

## Figure 13 F-1 (AcaNAP45)

10	2	0	30	40
<u>GAATTC</u> CGGA A ECORI	AA ATG CTG Met Leu l	ATG CTC TAC Met Leu Tyr		T ATC TGG
50 *	60 *	70		80
TTG CTA CTC A' Leu Leu Leu I	TT TCG CAA 1 le Ser Gln (	TGC AGT GGA Cys Ser Gly	AAA TCC GCC Lys Ser Ala	AAG AAA
90 *	100	110	120	
TGT GGT CTC AND Cys Gly Leu As	AT GAA AAA 1 sn Glu Lys I	TTG GAC TGT	GGC AAT CTG	AAG GCA Lys Ala
130	140	150 *	160	
TGC GAG AAA AA Cys Glu Lys Ly	AG TGC AGC ( 's Cys Ser A	GAC TTG GAC Asp Leu Asp	AAT GAG GAG	GAT TAT Asp Tyr
170 180	-	190 *	200	210
AAG GAG GAA GA Lys Glu Glu As	AT GAG TCG A p Glu Ser I	AAA TGC CGA Lys Cys Arg	TCA CGT GAA Ser Arg Glu	ጥርጥ ልርጥ
220 · *	230	_	240	250 *
CGT CGT GTT TG Arg Arg Val Cy	T GTA TGC G s Val Cys A	GAT GAA GGA Asp Glu Gly	TTC TAC AGA Phe Tyr Arg	ልልሮ አአሮ
260 *	270 *	280	2	90
AAG GGC CAA TG Lys Gly Gln Cy	T GTG ACA A s Val Thr A	AGA GAT GAT Arg Asp Asp	TGC GAG TAT Cys Glu Tyr	030 335
300 *	310	320	330	
ATG GAG ATT AT Met Glu Ile Il	C ACT TTT C e Thr Phe P	CA CCA GAA ro Pro Glu	ርልጥ ልአአ መርመ	GGT CCC Gly Pro
340	350 *	360 *	370 *	
GAT GAA TGG TT Asp Glu Trp Ph	C GAC TGG TG e Asp Trp C	GT GGA ACT ys Gly Thr	ጥልሮ ልልር ሮአሮ	TGT GAG Cys Glu
380 390	4	00	410	420
CGC AAG TGC AA Arg Lys Cys Asi	r aag gag co n Lys Glu Le	TA AGT GAG	222 C20 C22	* GAG GCA Glu Ala

### Figure 13 F-2

TGC CTC TCA CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT CGT GCT TGT GTT TGC AAC Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly Arg Ala Cys Val Cys Asn GAC GGA CTG TAC AGA GAC GAT TTT GGC AAT TGT GTT GAG AAA Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys GAC GAA TGT AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG GAA Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu ACC AAA CAC TGA CCAAAGGCTC TAACTCTCGC TACATAACGT Thr Lys His CAGTGCTTGA ATTGCCCCTT TACGAGTTAG TAATTTTGAC TAACTCTGTG TAATTGAGCA TTGTCTACTG ATGGTGAAAA TGAAGTGTTC AATGTCT poly(A)

## Figure 13 G-1 (AcaNAP47)

			:	10		2	0		30				40 *	
		GAAT' Ecor:		G G	AATT			GCGG(		AAA			ATG	CTC Leu
		50 *			60 *			•	70 *			80		
		CTT Leu												
	90 *			10	00		:	110 *			120			
		AAA Lys												
13	3 O *		-	140 *			150 *			16	50 *		:	170 -
		GGC												
			180			19	90 *		:	200			210	
		AAT Asn												
		22	20 *		2	230			240			25	50 *	
	CGA Arg	TCA Ser	CGT Arg	GAA Glu	TGT Cys	ATT Ile	GGT Gly	CGT Arg	GTT Val	TGC Cys	GTA Val	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAA Glu
	2	260 *			270			28	30 *		2	290		
	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	AAG Lys	AAG Lys	GGC Gly	CAA Gln	TGT Cys	GTG Val	ACA Thr	AGA Arg	GAC Asp
	300			31	L0 *		3	320 *			330			
	GAT Asp	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	TAT Tyr	GAC Asp	AAT Asn	ATG Met	GAG Glu	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TTT Phe	CCA Pro	CCA Pro
34	* 0		3	350 *			360			37	70 *		3	80
	GAA Glu	GAT Asp	AAA Lys	TGT Cys	GGT Gly	CCC Pro	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	TTC Phe	GAC Asp	TGG Trp	TGT Cys	GGA Gly
			390			40	)0 *		4	110 *			420	
	ACT Thr	TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	CAG Gln	TGT Cys	GAG Glu	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	AGT Ser	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	СТА	AGT Ser

### Figure 13 G-2

GAG AAA AAT GAG GAG GCA TGC CTC TCA CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT Glu Lys Asn Glu Glu Ala Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly CGT GCT TGC GTT TGC AAC GAC GGA TTG TAT AGA GAC GAT TTT Arg Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe GGC AAT TGT GTT GAG AAA GAC GAA TGT AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG GAA ACC AAA CAC TGA CCAAAGGCTC Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 600-TAGCTCTCGC TACATAACGT CAGTGCTTGA ATTGTCCCTT TACGTGTTAG TAATTTTGAC TAACTCTGTG TATTTGAGCA TTGTCTACTA ATGGTGAAAA TGAAGCTTTT CAATGACT poly(A)

## Figure 13 H-1 (AcaNAP48)

	٠		10		2	0		30				40	
<u>!</u>	GAAT EcoR	<u>TC</u> CG I	TA C	GACC	TACT		ACTC		ATG				TAT Tyr
	50 *			60 *				70 *			80		
GTT Val	ATC Ile	TCT Ser	ATA Ile	ACG Thr	TTG Leu	CTC Leu	CTG Leu	GTA Val	TGG Trp	CAA Gln	TGC	AGT Ser	GCA Ala
90 *			1	00			110 *			120			
AGA Arg	ACA Thr	GCG Ala	AGG Arg	AAA Lys	CCC Pro	CCA Pro	ACG Thr	TGT Cys	GGT Gly	GAA Glu	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	AGG Arg
130 *		:	140 *			150 *			1	60 *		:	170
GTC Val	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	TGT Cys	GGC Gly	AAG Lys	CAG Gln	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	ATC Ile	ACA Thr	TGT Cys	GAC Asp	GAC
		180			19	90 *		:	200			210	
CCA Pro	GAT Asp	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	CGC Arg	TCA Ser	CTC Leu	GCT Ala	TGT Cys	CCT Pro	GGT Gly	CCT Pro	CCT Pro
	22	20 *		2	230			240			25	50	
GCT Ala	TGC Cys	GTA Val	TGC Cys	GAC Asp	GAC Asp	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	GAC Asp	ACG Thr	AAC Asn	GTT Val
2	260 *			270			28	30 *		2	290		
GGC Gly	TTG Leu	TGT Cys	GTA Val	CAA Gln	TAT Tyr	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	TGC Cys	AAC Asn	GAT Asp	ATG Met	GAT Asp	ATT Ile
300 *			31	.0		320			330		3	40	
ATT Ile	ATG Met	GTT Val	TCA Ser	TAG	GGTT	GACT	GA A	GAA7		C AA	/CCGG	TGCA	
	350 *		•	360 *		3	70 *		38	:0 *		390	
CAACTTCTAT GCTTGACTAT CTCTCTTGCA TCATGCAAGT TTAGCTAGAT													
	400 *			410 *			20		43	*		440 *	
AGTGTATATA TTAGCAAGAC CCCTTGGGGA GAATGAAGCT TCCCAACTAT													
א מנותות על	450 *	77 <del>-</del>		460 *			70 *		48	*		490 *	
ATTAAATCAA TAACGTTTTC GCTTCATGTA CACGTGCTCA GCACATTCAT													

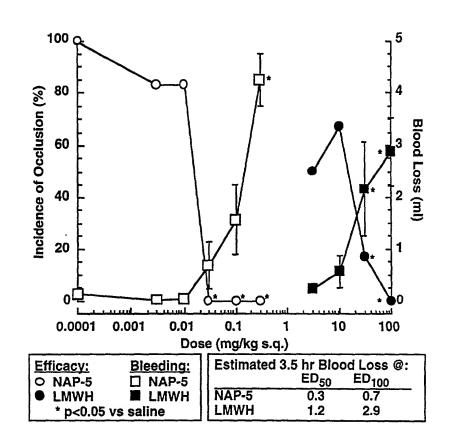
Figure 13 H-2

500 \* 510 \* 520 \*

ATCCACTCCT CACACTCCAT GAAAGCAGTG AAATGTT poly(A)

	10	0.0	2.0		
	10 *	20 *	30 *	40 *	
GCC AAC TCT			GGC CTC GTT ( Gly Leu Val		
50 *	60 *	70 *	80 *	90	
			AGA GAT TGT ( Arg Asp Cys )		
100	110 *	120 *	)	130	140
TGG AGG GAA Trp Arg Glu	TGT GGC ACT Cys Gly Thr	CCA TGT G Pro Cys G	GAA CCA AAA 1 Glu Pro Lys (	IGC AAT CAA Cys Asn Gln	CCG ATG
150 *	160 *		170	180	190
CCA GAT ATA Pro Asp Ile	TGT ACT ATG	AAT TGT A Asn Cys I	ATC GTC GAT ( lle Val Asp \	GTG TGT CAA Val Cys Gln	TGC AAG Cys Lys>
200	0 2	10	220 *	230	240
GAG GGA TAC Glu Gly Tyr	AAG CGT CAT Lys Arg His	GAA ACG A Glu Thr L	AG GGA TGC T Ys Gly Cys 1	TTA AAG GAA Leu Lys Glu	GGA TCA Gly Ser>
	250 *	260 *	270 *	280 *	
GCT GAT TGT Ala Asp Cys	AAA TAA GTT Lys ***	ATC AGA A	ACG CTC GTT	TTG TCT TAC	ATT AGA
290 *	300 *	310 *	320	33	0
TGG GTG AGC	TGA TGT ATC	TGT CAG A	TA AAC TCT	**	AAA AAA
340	350 *	360 *	)		
AAA AAA AAA	AAA AAA AAA		<b>L</b>		

FIGURE 15



## FIGURE 16

NAP = nematode a	HponaP5 NamnaP	AcaNAPc2	ACANAP45d1 ACANAP47d1 AduNAP7-d1 ACANAP47d2 ACANAP47d2 ACANAP47d2 AduNAP4 AduNAP7-d2 ACENAP5 ACENAP7	AcaNAP23 AcaNAP24 AcaNAP25 AcaNAP44 AcaNAP31,42,46 AcaNAP4-d1 AceNAP4-d2	AcaNAP48	AcaNAP5 AcaNAP6
= nematode anticoagulant protein	KTICGP NEEWTEC GTP CEPKC NEEWPDI	KATIMOOGE NEKYDSC GSKE CDKKC KYDGVEERDDE	KSAKKCGL NEKLD C GALKA CEKKC SDL DNEEDYKE KSAKKCGL NEKLD C GALKA CEKKC SDL DNEEDYGE KAAKKCGL NEKLD C GALKQ CEPKC SDL ESEEYEE DKCGP DEMFDMC GTYKQ CERKC NKE LSEKU DKCGP DEMFDMC GTYKQ CERKC SEE LSEKU KCPT DEMFDMC GTYKH CELKC DRE LTEKE DECGP DEMFDWC GTYKH CELKC DRE LTEKE DECGP DEMFDYC GAIKK CERKC SEE TSEKN KAFPKCDV NERFEVC GAIKE CELKC D	KPSEKBCGP HERLD C GNKKP CERKC KIETSEEEDDYEBGTE RPEKKCGP GERLA C GNKKP CEPKC KIETSEEEDDYEBGTE RPEKKCGP GERLD C ANKKP CEPKC KIETSEEEDDVE DT RPEKKCGP GERLD C GNQKD CERKC DDKRSEE KFNNVMTNACGL NEYFAEC GNMKE CEHRC NEE ENEERDE ER VPICGS NERYSDC GNDKQ CERKC NED DYEKG	RTARKPPTCGE NERVEWC G KQ CEITC DDP	A1 A2 A3 A4  KAYPECGE NEWLDDC GTKKP CEAKC NEEPPE KAYPECGE NEWLDVC GTKKP CEAKC SEEE
	C TYLN CI VAV COCK P	EP NVPC LV RVCH Q DCVCE E	E ED ESKC RS RECSR R VCVCD E ED ESKC RS RECIG R VCVCD E ED ESKC RS RECS R R VCVCD E EEAC LS RACIG R ACVCN D EEAC LS RACIG R ACVCN D EQAC LS RACIG R ACVCN D EEAC LS RACI RPP ACVCN D ED PKIC S RACI RPP ACVCD D EE EKVC RS RECI SPG ACVCE Q	EEGTE RFRC LL RVCD QPY ECICD D PEGTE RFRC LL RVCD QPY ECICD D VE DT DVRC LV RVCE RPL KCICK D VE ET DVRC LT RQCL PP VCVCE D EI MQAC LT RQCL PP VCVCE D ER ITAC LI RVCF RPG ACVCK D DEAC RS HVCE RPG ACVCE D	DKIC RS LACP GPP ACVCD D	EE DPIC RS RGCL LPP ACVCK D EE DPIC RS FSCP GPA ACVCE D
	GFKRGPKG CVA PGPGC K GYKRHETKG CLKEGSADC K	GFYRN K DDKCVS A EDCEL DNMDFIYPGTRN	GFYRN K KGQCVT R DDCEY DAMEIITFPPE-> GFYRN K KGQCVT R DDCEY DAMEIITFPPE-> GFYRN K KGACVA K DVCED DAMEIITFPPE-> GLYRD D FGNCVE K DECND MEIITFPPETKH GLYRD D FGNCVE K DECND MEIITFPPETKH GLYRD D FGNCVE K DECND MEIITFPPETKH GLYRD K FGNCVF H DECND MEIITFPPETKH GFYRD K YGFCVE E DECND MEIITFPPETKH GFYRD K YGFCVE E DECND MEIITFPPETKH GFYRD P AGDCVT D EECIDE WANMEIITFPPETK	GYYRN K KGECVI D DVCQE DFMEFITFAP GFYRN D NDQCVD E EBCN MEFITFAP GFYRN R TGSCVE E DDCE YENMEFITFAPETSR GFYRN K KGSCVE S DDCE YDNMDFITFAPETSR	GYYRD TN VGLCVQ Y DECND MDIDWYS	A8 A9 A10  GFYRD TV IGDCVR E EECDQ H EIIHV  GFYRD TV IGDCVK E EECDQ H EIIHV

Lys Pro Asn Asn Val Met Thr Asn Ala **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu 1 5 10

Tyr Phe Ala Glu **Cys** Gly Asn Met Lys Glu **Cys** Glu His Arg 25

Cys Asn Glu Glu Glu Asn Glu Glu Arg Asp Glu Glu Arg Ile 30 35 40

Thr Ala Cys Leu Ile Arg Val Cys Phe Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys
45 50 55

Val **Cys** Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Arg Thr Gly Ser **Cys**60 65 70

Val Glu Glu Asp Asp **Cys** Glu Tyr Glu Asn Met Glu Phe Ile 75 80

Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Val Pro Ile **Cys** Gly Ser Asn Glu Arg 90 95

Tyr Ser Asp Cys Gly Asn Asp Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys 100 105 110

Asn Glu Asp Asp Tyr Glu Lys Gly Asp Glu Ala **Cys** Arg Ser 115 120 125

His Val Cys Glu Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly 130 135 140

Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser **Cys** Val Glu Ser Asp Asp 145

**Cys** Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu 155 160 165

Thr Ser Arg 170

Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp **Cys**1 10

Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala **Cys** Glu Lys Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Asp 15 20 25

Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Lys Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg 30 35 40

Ser Arg Glu **Cys** Ser Arg Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly
45 50 55

Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln **Cys** Val Thr Arg Asp Asp 60 65 70

Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu
75 80

Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly Thr 85 90 95

Tyr Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys** Asn Lys Glu Leu Ser Glu 100 105 110

Lys Asp Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg

Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly
130 135 140

Asn **Cys** Val Glu Lys Asp Glu **Cys** Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile 145 150

Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 155 160

Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp **Cys** 1

Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala **Cys** Glu Lys Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Asp 15 20 25

Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Gly Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg 30 35 40

Ser Arg Glu **Cys** Ile Gly Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly 45 50 55

Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln **Cys** Val Thr Arg Asp Asp 60 65 70

Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu 75 80

Asp Lys **Cys** Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp **Cys** Gly Thr 85 90 95

Tyr Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys** Ser Glu Glu Leu Ser Glu 100 105 110

Lys Asn Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg

Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly
130 135 140

Asn **Cys** Val Glu Lys Asp Glu **Cys** Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile 145

Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 155 160

Lys Ala Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp **Cys** 1

Gly Asn Leu Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Pro Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Glu 15 20 25

Ser Glu Glu Tyr Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg Ser 30 35 40

Arg Glu **Cys** Ser Arg Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly Phe 45 50 55

Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Lys **Cys** Val Ala Lys Asp Val **Cys**60 65 70

Glu Asp Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp 75 80

Glu **Cys** Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Tyr **Cys** Gly Asn Tyr 85 90 95

Lys Lys Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu Thr Ser Glu Lys 100 105 110

Asn Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg Ala 115 120 125

Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn 130 135 140

**Cys** Val Pro His Asp Glu **Cys** Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr 145

Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 155 160